

Charles M. Lizza  
Sarah A. Sullivan  
SAUL EWING LLP  
One Riverfront Plaza, Suite 1520  
Newark, New Jersey 07102-5426  
(973) 286-6700  
clizza@saul.com

*Attorneys for Plaintiff  
Celgene Corporation*

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
DISTRICT OF NEW JERSEY**

**CELGENE CORPORATION,**

**Plaintiff,**

**v.**

**CIPLA LIMITED,**

**Defendant.**

**Civil Action No. \_\_\_\_\_**

**COMPLAINT FOR  
PATENT INFRINGEMENT**

**(Filed Electronically)**

Plaintiff Celgene Corporation (“Celgene”), by its undersigned attorneys, for its  
Complaint against defendant Cipla Limited (“Cipla”) alleges as follows:

**Nature of the Action**

1. This is an action for patent infringement under the patent laws of the United States, 35 U.S.C. §100, *et seq.*, arising from Cipla’s submission of Abbreviated New Drug Application (“ANDA”) No. 219718 (“Cipla’s ANDA”) to the United States Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) seeking approval to manufacture, use, import, distribute, offer to sell, and/or sell generic versions of Celgene’s Pomalyst<sup>®</sup> drug products prior to the expiration of United States Patent Nos. 8,828,427 (the “’427 patent”), 9,993,467 (the “’467 patent”), and 10,555,939 (the “’939 patent”) (collectively, “the patents-in-suit”), all owned by Celgene.

### **The Parties**

2. Plaintiff Celgene is a biopharmaceutical company committed to improving the lives of patients worldwide. Celgene focuses on, and invests heavily in, the discovery and development of products for the treatment of severe and life-threatening conditions. Celgene is a world leader in the treatment of many such diseases, including cancer. Celgene is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, having a principal place of business at Route 206 & Province Line Road, Princeton, New Jersey 08543.

3. On information and belief, Cipla is a corporation organized under the laws of India, having a place of business at Cipla House, Peninsula Business Park, Ganpatrao Kadam Marg, Lower Parel, Mumbai 400013, India.

### **The Patents-in-Suit**

4. On September 9, 2014, the United States Patent and Trademark Office (“USPTO”) duly and lawfully issued the ’427 patent, entitled, “Formulations of 4-amino-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidine-3-yl)isoindoline-1,3-dione.” A copy of the ’427 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit A.

5. On June 12, 2018, the USPTO duly and lawfully issued the ’467 patent, entitled, “Formulations of 4-amino-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidine-3-yl)isoindoline-1,3-dione.” A copy of the ’467 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit B.

6. On February 11, 2020, the USPTO duly and lawfully issued the ’939 patent, entitled, “Formulations of 4-amino-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidine-3-yl)isoindoline-1,3-dione.” A copy of the ’939 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit C.

### **The Pomalyst® Drug Product**

7. The claims of the patents-in-suit cover, *inter alia*, pharmaceutical compositions containing pomalidomide.

8. Pursuant to 21 U.S.C. § 355(b)(1) and attendant FDA regulations, the patents-in-suit are listed in the FDA publication, “Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations” (the “Orange Book”), with respect to Pomalyst®.

**Jurisdiction and Venue**

9. This Court has jurisdiction over the subject matter of this action pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1331, 1338(a), 2201, and 2202.

10. This Court has personal jurisdiction over Cipla by virtue of, *inter alia*, its systematic and continuous contacts with the State of New Jersey. On information and belief, Cipla is in the business of, among other things, manufacturing, marketing, importing, offering for sale, and selling pharmaceutical products, including generic drug products, throughout the United States, including in this Judicial District. On information and belief, Cipla has purposefully conducted and continues to conduct business in this Judicial District, including the purposeful sale and distribution of drug products. This Judicial District is a likely destination for the generic drug products described in Cipla’s ANDA.

11. On information and belief, Cipla derives substantial revenue from directly or indirectly selling generic pharmaceutical products and/or active pharmaceutical ingredient(s) used in various generic pharmaceutical products sold throughout the United States, including in this Judicial District.

12. On information and belief, Cipla participated in the preparation and submission of Cipla’s ANDA, and directed notice of its ANDA submission to Celgene in New Jersey.

13. This Court also has personal jurisdiction over Cipla because, *inter alia*, it has committed an act of patent infringement under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2), and has directed notice of that infringement to Celgene in the State of New Jersey. On information and belief, Cipla intends a future course of conduct that includes acts of patent infringement in New Jersey. These

acts have led and will continue to lead to foreseeable harm and injury to Celgene in New Jersey and in this Judicial District.

14. On information and belief, Cipla has previously been sued in this Judicial District and has not challenged personal jurisdiction. *See, e.g., AstraZeneca Pharms. LP, et al. v. Cipla Ltd., et al.*, No. 24-10628 (RK)(TJB) (D.N.J.); *Celgene Corp. v. Cipla Ltd.*, 20-7759 (SDW)(LDW) (D.N.J.); *Celgene Corp. v. Cipla Ltd.*, No. 19-14731 (SDW)(LDW) (D.N.J.); *Celgene Corp. v. Cipla Ltd.*, No. 18-8964 (SDW)(LDW) (D.N.J.); *Celgene Corp. v. Cipla Ltd.*, No. 17-6163 (SDW)(LDW) (D.N.J.); *AstraZeneca AB, et al. v. Cipla Ltd., et al.*, No. 16-9583 (RMB)(JS) (D.N.J.); *Merck, Sharp & Dohme Corp., et al. v. Cipla USA, Inc., et al.*, No. 13-4017 (JBS)(AMD) (D.N.J.); *Prometheus Labs., Inc. v. Roxane Labs., Inc., et al.*, No. 11-1241 (KM)(MAH) (D.N.J.); and *AstraZeneca AB v. Ivax Corp., et al.*, No. 08-4993 (JAP)(TJB) (D.N.J.).

15. Cipla has further availed itself of the jurisdiction of this Court by previously asserting counterclaims in this jurisdiction. *See, e.g., AstraZeneca Pharms. LP, et al. v. Cipla Ltd., et al.*, No. 24-10628 (RK)(TJB) (D.N.J.); *Celgene Corp. v. Cipla Ltd.*, 20-7759 (SDW)(LDW) (D.N.J.); *Celgene Corp. v. Cipla Ltd.*, No. 19-14731 (SDW)(LDW) (D.N.J.); *Celgene Corp. v. Cipla Ltd.*, No. 18-8964 (SDW)(LDW) (D.N.J.); *Celgene Corp. v. Cipla Ltd.*, No. 17-6163 (SDW)(LDW) (D.N.J.); *AstraZeneca AB, et al. v. Cipla Ltd., et al.*, No. 16-9583 (RMB)(JS) (D.N.J.); *Abraxis BioScience, LLC, et al. v. Cipla Ltd.*, No. 16-9074 (JMV)(MF) (D.N.J.); *Merck, Sharp & Dohme Corp., et al. v. Cipla USA, Inc., et al.*, No. 13-4017 (JBS)(AMD) (D.N.J.); and *Prometheus Labs., Inc. v. Roxane Labs., Inc., et al.*, No. 11-1241 (KM)(MAH) (D.N.J.).

16. This Court has personal jurisdiction over Cipla because the requirements of Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 4(k)(2) are met as (a) Celgene's claims arise under federal law; (b) Cipla is a foreign defendant; and (c) Cipla has sufficient contacts with the United States as a whole, including (without limitation) by preparing and submitting ANDAs to the FDA and/or manufacturing, importing, offering to sell, and/or selling pharmaceutical products that are distributed throughout the United States, such that this Court's exercise of jurisdiction over Cipla satisfies due process.

17. Venue is proper in this district for Cipla pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1391 and 1400(b) because, *inter alia*, Cipla is a company organized and existing under the laws of India and may be sued in any judicial district. *See* 28 U.S.C. § 1391(c)(3).

**Acts Giving Rise To This Suit**

18. Pursuant to Section 505 of the Federal Food Drug and Cosmetic Act ("FFDCA"), Cipla submitted Cipla's ANDA seeking approval to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, or importation into the United States of pomalidomide capsules 1 mg, 2 mg, 3 mg, and 4 mg ("Cipla's Proposed Products"), before the patents-in-suit expire.

19. On information and belief, following FDA approval of Cipla's ANDA, Cipla will make, use, sell, and/or offer to sell Cipla's Proposed Products throughout the United States, and/or import Cipla's Proposed Products into the United States.

20. On information and belief, in connection with the submission of its ANDA as described above, Cipla provided a written certification to the FDA, as called for by Section 505 of the FFDCA, 21 U.S.C. § 355(j)(2)(A)(vii)(IV) ("Cipla's Paragraph IV Certification"), alleging, *inter alia*, that the claims of the patents-in-suit are invalid and/or will not be infringed by the activities and products described in Cipla's ANDA.

21. No earlier than December 30, 2024, Cipla directed written notice of its Paragraph IV Certification to Celgene (“Cipla’s Notice Letter”). Cipla specifically directed Cipla’s Notice Letter to Celgene in New Jersey, in this Judicial District.

22. Cipla’s Notice Letter alleges that the claims of the patents-in-suit are invalid and/or will not be infringed by the activities and products described in Cipla’s ANDA. Cipla’s Notice Letter also informed Celgene that Cipla seeks approval to market Cipla’s Proposed Products before the patents-in-suit expire.

**Count I: Infringement of the ’427 Patent**

23. Celgene repeats and realleges the allegations of the preceding paragraphs as if fully set forth herein.

24. Cipla’s submission of its ANDA, with the accompanying Paragraph IV Certification and notice to Celgene of same, to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, and/or importation into the United States of Cipla’s Proposed Products, prior to the expiration of the ’427 patent, constitutes infringement of one or more of the claims of that patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

25. There is a justiciable controversy between the parties hereto as to the infringement of the ’427 patent.

26. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Cipla’s ANDA, Cipla will infringe one or more claims of the ’427 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Cipla’s Proposed Products in the United States.

27. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Cipla’s ANDA, Cipla will induce infringement of one or more claims of the ’427 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Cipla’s Proposed Products in the United States. On information and belief, upon FDA approval of Cipla’s ANDA, Cipla will

intentionally encourage acts of direct infringement with knowledge of the '427 patent and knowledge that its acts are encouraging infringement.

28. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Cipla's ANDA, Cipla will contributorily infringe one or more claims of the '427 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(c) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Cipla's Proposed Products in the United States. On information and belief, Cipla has had and continues to have knowledge that Cipla's Proposed Products are especially adapted for a use that infringes one or more claims of the '427 patent and that there is no substantial non-infringing use for Cipla's Proposed Products.

29. Celgene will be substantially and irreparably damaged and harmed if Cipla's infringement of the '427 patent is not enjoined.

30. Celgene does not have an adequate remedy at law.

31. This case is an exceptional one, and Celgene is entitled to an award of its reasonable attorneys' fees under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

**Count II: Infringement of the '467 Patent**

32. Celgene repeats and realleges the allegations of the preceding paragraphs as if fully set forth herein.

33. Cipla's submission of its ANDA, with the accompanying Paragraph IV Certification and notice to Celgene of same, to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, and/or importation into the United States of Cipla's Proposed Products, prior to the expiration of the '467 patent, constitutes infringement of one or more of the claims of that patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

34. There is a justiciable controversy between the parties hereto as to the infringement of the '467 patent.

35. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Cipla's ANDA, Cipla will infringe one or more claims of the '467 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Cipla's Proposed Products in the United States.

36. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Cipla's ANDA, Cipla will induce infringement of one or more claims of the '467 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Cipla's Proposed Products in the United States. On information and belief, upon FDA approval of Cipla's ANDA, Cipla will intentionally encourage acts of direct infringement with knowledge of the '467 patent and knowledge that its acts are encouraging infringement.

37. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Cipla's ANDA, Cipla will contributorily infringe one or more claims of the '467 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(c) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Cipla's Proposed Products in the United States. On information and belief, Cipla has had and continues to have knowledge that Cipla's Proposed Products are especially adapted for a use that infringes one or more claims of the '467 patent and that there is no substantial non-infringing use for Cipla's Proposed Products.

38. Celgene will be substantially and irreparably damaged and harmed if Cipla's infringement of the '467 patent is not enjoined.

39. Celgene does not have an adequate remedy at law.

40. This case is an exceptional one, and Celgene is entitled to an award of its reasonable attorneys' fees under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

### **Count III: Infringement of the '939 Patent**

41. Celgene repeats and realleges the allegations of the preceding paragraphs as if fully set forth herein.



42. Cipla's submission of its ANDA, with the accompanying Paragraph IV Certification and notice to Celgene of same, to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, and/or importation into the United States of Cipla's Proposed Products, prior to the expiration of the '939 patent, constitutes infringement of one or more of the claims of that patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

43. There is a justiciable controversy between the parties hereto as to the infringement of the '939 patent.

44. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Cipla's ANDA, Cipla will infringe one or more claims of the '939 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Cipla's Proposed Products in the United States.

45. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Cipla's ANDA, Cipla will induce infringement of one or more claims of the '939 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Cipla's Proposed Products in the United States. On information and belief, upon FDA approval of Cipla's ANDA, Cipla will intentionally encourage acts of direct infringement with knowledge of the '939 patent and knowledge that its acts are encouraging infringement.

46. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Cipla's ANDA, Cipla will contributorily infringe one or more claims of the '939 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(c) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Cipla's Proposed Products in the United States. On information and belief, Cipla has had and continues to have knowledge that Cipla's Proposed Products are especially adapted for a use that infringes one or more claims of the '939 patent and that there is no substantial non-infringing use for Cipla's Proposed Products.

47. Celgene will be substantially and irreparably damaged and harmed if Cipla's infringement of the '939 patent is not enjoined.

48. Celgene does not have an adequate remedy at law.

49. This case is an exceptional one, and Celgene is entitled to an award of its reasonable attorneys' fees under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

### **PRAYER FOR RELIEF**

WHEREFORE, Plaintiff Celgene respectfully requests the following relief:

(A) A Judgment that Cipla has infringed the patents-in-suit by submitting ANDA No. 219718 with the accompanying Paragraph IV Certification and notice to Celgene of same;

(B) A Judgment that Cipla has infringed, and that Cipla's making, using, selling, offering to sell, and/or importing Cipla's Proposed Products will infringe one or more claims of the patents-in-suit;

(C) An Order that the effective date of FDA approval of ANDA No. 219718 be a date which is not earlier than the later of the expiration of the patents-in-suit or any later expiration of exclusivity to which Celgene is or becomes entitled;

(D) Preliminary and permanent injunctions enjoining Cipla and its officers, agents, attorneys, and employees, and those acting in privity and/or concert with it/them, from making, using, offering to sell, selling, and importing Cipla's Proposed Products until after the expiration of the patents-in-suit, or any later expiration of exclusivity to which Celgene is or becomes entitled;

(E) A permanent injunction, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(4)(B), restraining and enjoining Cipla, its officers, agents, attorneys, and employees, and those acting in privity and/or concert with it/them, from practicing the inventions claimed in the patents-in-suit, or from actively inducing or contributing to the infringement of any claim of the patents-in-suit, until

after the expiration of the patents-in-suit, or any later expiration of exclusivity to which Celgene is or becomes entitled;

(F) A Judgment that the commercial manufacture, use, offer for sale, sale, and/or importation into the United States of Cipla's Proposed Products will directly infringe, and induce and/or contribute to infringement of, the patents-in-suit;

(G) To the extent that Cipla, its officers, agents, attorneys, and/or employees, or those acting in privity and/or concert with it/them, have committed any acts with respect to the inventions claimed in the patents-in-suit, other than those acts expressly exempted by 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(1), a Judgment awarding Celgene damages for such acts;

(H) If Cipla, its officers, agents, attorneys, and/or employees, or those acting in concert with it/them, engages in the commercial manufacture, use, offer for sale, sale, and/or importation into the United States of Cipla's Proposed Products prior to the expiration of the patents-in-suit, a Judgment awarding damages to Celgene resulting from such infringement, together with interest;

(I) A Judgment declaring that the patents-in-suit remain valid and enforceable;

(J) A Judgment that this is an exceptional case pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 285 and awarding Celgene its attorneys' fees incurred in this action;

(K) A Judgment awarding Celgene its costs and expenses incurred in this action; and

(L) Such further and other relief as this Court may deem just and proper.

Dated: February 10, 2025

*Of Counsel:*

F. Dominic Cerrito

Eric C. Stops

Andrew S. Chalson

QUINN EMANUEL URQUHART & SULLIVAN, LLP

295 5<sup>th</sup> Ave.

New York, New York 10016

(212) 849-7000

Anthony M. Insogna

JONES DAY

4655 Executive Drive

San Diego, CA 92121

(858) 314-1200

Matthew J. Hertko

JONES DAY

110 N. Wacker Drive, Suite 4800

Chicago, IL 60606

(312) 782-3939

By: s/ Charles M. Lizza

Charles M. Lizza

Sarah A. Sullivan

SAUL EWING LLP

One Riverfront Plaza, Suite 1520

Newark, New Jersey 07102-5426

(973) 286-6700

clizza@saul.com

*Attorneys for Plaintiff*

*Celgene Corporation*

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO LOCAL CIVIL RULES 11.2 & 40.1**

Pursuant to Local Civil Rules 11.2 and 40.1, I hereby certify that the matter in controversy involves the same plaintiff, same drug product, and/or some of the same patents that were at issue in the matters captioned *Celgene Corporation v. Par Pharmaceutical, Inc., et al.*, Civil Action No. 17-3159 (ES)(JAD) (complaint filed on May 4, 2017, civil case terminated on February 7, 2019); *Celgene Corporation v. Hetero Labs Limited, et al.*, Civil Action No. 17-3387 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on May 11, 2017, civil case terminated on August 19, 2021); *Celgene Corporation v. Synthon Pharmaceuticals Inc., et al.*, Civil Action No. 18-10775 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on June 19, 2018, civil case terminated on May 13, 2019); *Celgene Corporation v. Hetero Labs Limited, et al.*, Civil Action No. 18-14111 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on September 20, 2018, civil case terminated on February 7, 2019); *Celgene Corporation v. Teva Pharmaceuticals USA, Inc. et al.*, Civil Action No. 18-14366 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on September 27, 2018, civil case terminated on February 8, 2019); *Celgene Corporation v. Breckenridge Pharmaceutical, Inc., et al.*, Civil Action No. 18-14715 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on October 5, 2018, civil case terminated on February 7, 2019); *Celgene Corporation v. Mylan Pharmaceuticals Inc., et al.*, Civil Action No. 18-16035 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on November 9, 2018, civil case terminated on February 7, 2019); *Celgene Corporation v. Apotex Inc.*, Civil Action No. 18-16395 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on November 21, 2018, civil case terminated on February 8, 2019); *Celgene Corporation v. Aurobindo Pharma Limited, et al.*, Civil Action No. 19-143 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on January 4, 2019, civil case terminated on February 7, 2019); *Celgene Corporation v. Hetero Labs Limited, et al.*, Civil Action No. 19-5797 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on February 14, 2019, civil case terminated on October 28, 2020); *Celgene Corporation v. Aurobindo Pharma Limited, et al.*, Civil Action No. 19-5799 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on February 14, 2019, civil case terminated on October 28, 2020);

*Celgene Corporation v. Mylan Pharmaceuticals Inc., et al.*, Civil Action No. 19-5802 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on February 14, 2019, civil case terminated on September 25, 2020); *Celgene Corporation v. Breckenridge Pharmaceutical, Inc., et al.*, Civil Action No. 19-5804 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on February 14, 2019, civil case terminated on October 28, 2020); *Celgene Corporation v. Apotex Inc.*, Civil Action No. 19-5806 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on February 14, 2019, civil case terminated on October 28, 2020); *Celgene Corporation v. Teva Pharmaceuticals USA, Inc., et al.*, Civil Action No. 19-8758 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on March 19, 2019, civil case terminated on October 28, 2020); *Celgene Corporation v. Synthron Pharmaceuticals Inc., et al.*, Civil Action No. 19-9737 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on April 12, 2019, civil case terminated on May 13, 2019); *Celgene Corporation v. Dr. Reddy's Laboratories, Ltd., et al.*, Civil Action No. 19-15343 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on July 12, 2019, dismissed by Judge Salas on February 23, 2022); *Celgene Corporation v. Apotex Inc.*, Civil Action No. 20-2593 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on March 10, 2020, civil case terminated on April 27, 2020); *Celgene Corporation v. Breckenridge Pharmaceutical, Inc., et al.*, Civil Action No. (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on March 10, 2020, civil case terminated on April 27, 2020); *Celgene Corporation v. Hetero Labs Limited, et al.*, Civil Action No. 20-2601 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on March 10, 2020, civil case terminated on April 27, 2020); *Celgene Corporation v. Aurobindo Pharma Limited, et al.*, Civil Action No. 20-2606 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on March 10, 2020, civil case terminated on April 27, 2020); *Celgene Corporation v. Dr. Reddy's Laboratories, Ltd., et al.*, Civil Action No. (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on March 10, 2020, civil case terminated on May 12, 2020); *Celgene Corporation v. Mylan Pharmaceuticals Inc., et al.*, Civil Action No. 20-2608 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on March 10, 2020, civil case terminated on April 27, 2020); *Celgene Corporation v. Teva Pharmaceuticals USA, Inc., et al.*, Civil Action

No. 20-2614 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on March 10, 2020, civil case terminated on April 27, 2020); *Celgene Corporation v. Dr. Reddy's Laboratories, Ltd., et al.*, Civil Action No. 21-02111 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed on February 8, 2021, dismissed by Judge Salas on February 23, 2022); *Celgene Corporation v. MSN Laboratories Private Limited, et al.*, Civil Action No. 22-01993 (ES)(MAH) (complaint filed April 6, 2022, dismissed by Judge Salas on June 15, 2022).

I further certify that, to the best of my knowledge, the matter in controversy is not the subject of any other action pending in any court or of any pending arbitration or administrative proceeding.

Dated: February 10, 2025

Of Counsel:

F. Dominic Cerrito  
Eric C. Stops  
Andrew S. Chalson  
QUINN EMANUEL URQUHART & SULLIVAN, LLP  
295 5<sup>th</sup> Ave.  
New York, New York 10016  
(212) 849-7000

Anthony M. Insogna  
JONES DAY  
4655 Executive Drive  
San Diego, CA 92121  
(858) 314-1200

Matthew J. Hertko  
JONES DAY  
110 N. Wacker Drive, Suite 4800  
Chicago, IL 60606  
(312) 782-3939

By: s/ Charles M. Lizza

Charles M. Lizza  
Sarah A. Sullivan  
SAUL EWING LLP  
One Riverfront Plaza, Suite 1520  
Newark, New Jersey 07102-5426  
(973) 286-6700  
clizza@saul.com

*Attorneys for Plaintiff  
Celgene Corporation*

# EXHIBIT A





US008828427B2

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Tutino et al.**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 8,828,427 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Sep. 9, 2014**

(54) **FORMULATIONS OF 4-AMINO-2-(2,6-DIOXOPIPERIDINE-3-YL)ISOINDOLINE-1,3-DIONE**

USPC ..... 424/452; 514/323  
See application file for complete search history.

(75) Inventors: **Anthony Tutino**, New Providence, NJ (US); **Michael T. Kelly**, Lake Hopatcong, OH (US)

(73) Assignee: **Celgene Corporation**, Summit, NJ (US)

(\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 398 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **12/783,390**

(22) Filed: **May 19, 2010**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2011/0045064 A1 Feb. 24, 2011

**Related U.S. Application Data**

(60) Provisional application No. 61/179,678, filed on May 19, 2009.

(51) **Int. Cl.**  
**A61K 31/454** (2006.01)  
**A61K 9/48** (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**  
USPC ..... **424/452**; 514/323

(58) **Field of Classification Search**  
CPC ..... A61K 31/454; A61K 47/26; A61K 47/36;  
A61K 9/4858; A61K 9/4866

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,593,696 A \* 1/1997 McNally et al. .... 424/472  
2007/0155791 A1 \* 7/2007 Zeldis et al. .... 514/323

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO WO 2006/058008 A1 6/2006

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences 17th Edition, Published 1985, pp. 1613-1615 and 1625-1626.\*  
Crane and List, "Immunomodulatory Drugs," Cancer Investigation 23(7): 625-634 (2005).

\* cited by examiner

*Primary Examiner* — Richard Schnizer

*Assistant Examiner* — Alma Pipic

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Jones Day

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Pharmaceutical compositions and single unit dosage forms of 4-amino-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidine-3-yl)isoindoline-1,3-dione, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, hydrate, or clathrate, are provided herein. Also provided are methods of treating, managing, or preventing various disorders, such as cancer or an inflammatory disease.

**12 Claims, No Drawings**



## US 8,828,427 B2

## 1

**FORMULATIONS OF 4-AMINO-2-(2,6-DIOXOPIPERIDINE-3-YL)ISOINDOLINE-1,3-DIONE**

This application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/179,678, filed May 19, 2009, the entirety of which is incorporated herein by reference.

## 1. FIELD

Provided herein are formulations and dosage forms of pomalidomide, i.e., 4-amino-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidine-3-yl)isoindoline-1,3-dione or CC-4047. Methods of using the formulations and dosage forms are also provided herein.

## 2. BACKGROUND

Drug substances are usually administered as part of a formulation in combination with one or more other agents that serve varied and specialized pharmaceutical functions. Dosage forms of various types may be made through selective use of pharmaceutical excipients. As pharmaceutical excipients have various functions and contribute to the pharmaceutical formulations in many different ways, e.g., solubilization, dilution, thickening, stabilization, preservation, coloring, flavoring, etc. The properties that are commonly considered when formulating an active drug substance include bioavailability, ease of manufacture, ease of administration, and stability of the dosage form. Due to the varying properties of the active drug substance to be formulated, dosage forms typically require pharmaceutical excipients that are uniquely tailored to the active drug substance in order to achieve advantageous physical and pharmaceutical properties.

Pomalidomide, which is also known as CC-4047, is chemically named 4-amino-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidine-3-yl)isoindoline-1,3-dione. Pomalidomide is an immunomodulatory compound that inhibits, for example, LPS induced monocyte TNF $\alpha$ , IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-12, IL-6, MIP-1, MCP-1, GM-CSF, G-CSF, and COX-2 production. The compound is also known to co-stimulate the activation of T-cells. Pomalidomide and method of synthesizing the compound are described, e.g., in U.S. Pat. No. 5,635,517, the entirety of which is incorporated herein by reference.

Due to its diversified pharmacological properties, pomalidomide is useful in treating, preventing, and/or managing various diseases or disorders. Thus, a need exists as to dosage forms of pomalidomide having advantageous physical and pharmaceutical properties.

## 3. SUMMARY

Provided herein are pharmaceutical dosage forms of pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, hydrate, or clathrate thereof. Also provided herein are methods of treating, managing, or preventing diseases and conditions such as, but not limited to, cancer, pain, Macular Degeneration, a skin disease, a pulmonary disorder, an asbestos-related disorder, a parasitic disease, an immunodeficiency disorder, a CNS disorder, CNS injury, atherosclerosis, a sleep disorder, hemoglobinopathy, anemia, an inflammatory disease, an autoimmune disease, a viral disease, a genetic disease, an allergic disease, a bacterial disease, an ocular neovascular disease, a choroidal neovascular disease, a retina neovascular disease, and rubeosis, using pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer,

## 2

prodrug, salt, solvate, hydrate, or clathrate thereof, in the dosage forms described herein.

## 3.1. Definitions

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, a composition that is “substantially free” of a compound means that the composition contains less than about 20 percent by weight, more preferably less than about 10 percent by weight, even more preferably less than about 5 percent by weight, and most preferably less than about 3 percent by weight of the compound.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term “stereomerically pure” means a composition that comprises one stereoisomer of a compound and is substantially free of other stereoisomers of that compound. For example, a stereomerically pure composition of a compound having one chiral center will be substantially free of the opposite enantiomer of the compound. A stereomerically pure composition of a compound having two chiral centers will be substantially free of other diastereomers of the compound. A typical stereomerically pure compound comprises greater than about 80 percent by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 20 percent by weight of other stereoisomers of the compound, more preferably greater than about 90 percent by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 10 percent by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound, even more preferably greater than about 95 percent by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 5 percent by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound, and most preferably greater than about 97 percent by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 3 percent by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term “enantiomerically pure” means a stereomerically pure composition of a compound having one chiral center.

As used herein, unless otherwise specified, the term “pharmaceutically acceptable salt(s),” as used herein includes, but is not limited to, salts of acidic or basic moieties of thalidomide. Basic moieties are capable of forming a wide variety of salts with various inorganic and organic acids. The acids that can be used to prepare pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts of such basic compounds are those that form non-toxic acid addition salts, i.e., salts containing pharmacologically acceptable anions. Suitable organic acids include, but are not limited to, maleic, fumaric, benzoic, ascorbic, succinic, acetic, formic, oxalic, propionic, tartaric, salicylic, citric, gluconic, lactic, mandelic, cinnamic, oleic, tannic, aspartic, stearic, palmitic, glycolic, glutamic, gluconic, glucaronic, saccharic, isonicotinic, methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, p-toluenesulfonic, benzenesulfonic acids, or pamoic (i.e., 1,1'-methylene-bis-(2-hydroxy-3-naphthoate) acids. Suitable inorganic acids include, but are not limited to, hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, sulfuric, phosphoric, or nitric acids. Compounds that include an amine moiety can form pharmaceutically acceptable salts with various amino acids, in addition to the acids mentioned above. Chemical moieties that are acidic in nature are capable of forming base salts with various pharmacologically acceptable cations. Examples of such salts are alkali metal or alkaline earth metal salts and, particularly, calcium, magnesium, sodium, lithium, zinc, potassium, or iron salts.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the term “solvate” means a compound provided herein or a salt thereof, that further includes a stoichiometric or non-sto-



## US 8,828,427 B2

## 3

ichiometric amount of solvent bound by non-covalent intermolecular forces. Where the solvent is water, the solvate is a hydrate.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term “prodrug” means a derivative of a compound that can hydrolyze, oxidize, or otherwise react under biological conditions (in vitro or in vivo) to provide the compound. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, derivatives of thalidomide that include biohydrolyzable moieties such as biohydrolyzable amides, biohydrolyzable esters, biohydrolyzable carbamates, biohydrolyzable carbonates, biohydrolyzable ureides, and biohydrolyzable phosphate analogues. Other examples of prodrugs include derivatives of thalidomide that include  $\text{—NO}$ ,  $\text{—NO}_2$ ,  $\text{—ONO}$ , or  $\text{—ONO}_2$  moieties.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the terms “biohydrolyzable carbamate,” “biohydrolyzable carbonate,” “biohydrolyzable ureide,” “biohydrolyzable phosphate” mean a carbamate, carbonate, ureide, or phosphate, respectively, of a compound that either: 1) does not interfere with the biological activity of the compound but can confer upon that compound advantageous properties in vivo, such as uptake, duration of action, or onset of action; or 2) is biologically inactive but is converted in vivo to the biologically active compound. Examples of biohydrolyzable carbamates include, but are not limited to, lower alkylamines, substituted ethylenediamines, aminoacids, hydroxyalkylamines, heterocyclic and heteroaromatic amines, and polyether amines.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term “biohydrolyzable ester” means an ester of a compound that either: 1) does not interfere with the biological activity of the compound but can confer upon that compound advantageous properties in vivo, such as uptake, duration of action, or onset of action; or 2) is biologically inactive but is converted in vivo to the biologically active compound. Examples of biohydrolyzable esters include, but are not limited to, lower alkyl esters, alkoxyacyloxy esters, alkyl acylamino alkyl esters, and choline esters.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term “biohydrolyzable amide” means an amide of a compound that either: 1) does not interfere with the biological activity of the compound but can confer upon that compound advantageous properties in vivo, such as uptake, duration of action, or onset of action; or 2) is biologically inactive but is converted in vivo to the biologically active compound. Examples of biohydrolyzable amides include, but are not limited to, lower alkyl amides,  $\alpha$ -amino acid amides, alkoxyacyl amides, and alkylaminoalkylcarbonyl amides.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the terms “treat,” “treating” and “treatment” contemplate an action that occurs while a patient is suffering from the specified disease or disorder, which reduces the severity of the disease or disorder, or retards or slows the progression of the disease or disorder.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the terms “prevent,” “preventing” and “prevention” refer to the prevention of the onset, recurrence or spread of a disease or disorder, or of one or more symptoms thereof. The terms “prevent,” “preventing” and “prevention” contemplate an action that occurs before a patient begins to suffer from the specified disease or disorder, which inhibits or reduces the severity of the disease or disorder.

As used herein, and unless otherwise indicated, the terms “manage,” “managing” and “management” encompass preventing the recurrence of the specified disease or disorder in a patient who has already suffered from the disease or disorder, and/or lengthening the time that a patient who has suffered from the disease or disorder remains in remission. The

## 4

terms encompass modulating the threshold, development and/or duration of the disease or disorder, or changing the way that a patient responds to the disease or disorder.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the term “about,” when used in connection with doses, amounts, or weight percent of ingredients of a composition or a dosage form, means dose, amount, or weight percent that is recognized by those of ordinary skill in the art to provide a pharmacological effect equivalent to that obtained from the specified dose, amount, or weight percent is encompassed. Specifically, the term “about” contemplates a dose, amount, or weight percent within 30%, 25%, 20%, 15%, 10%, or 5% of the specified dose, amount, or weight percent is encompassed.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the term “stable,” when used in connection with a formulation or a dosage form, means that the active ingredient of the formulation or dosage form remains solubilized for a specified amount of time and does not significantly degrade or aggregate or become otherwise modified (e.g., as determined, for example, by HPLC). In some embodiments, about 70 percent or greater, about 80 percent or greater or about 90 percent or greater of the compound remains solubilized after the specified period.

## 4. DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Provided herein are pharmaceutical dosage forms of pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, hydrate, or clathrate thereof. In some embodiments, the dosage forms are suitable for oral administration to a patient. In other embodiments, the dosage forms provided herein exhibit advantageous physical and/or pharmacological properties. Such properties include, but are not limited to, ease of assay, content uniformity, flow properties for manufacture, dissolution and bioavailability, and stability. In certain embodiments, the dosage forms provided herein have a shelf life of at least about 12 months, at least about 24 months, or at least about 36 months without refrigeration.

Also provided herein are kits comprising pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms provided herein. Also provided herein are methods of treating, managing, and/or preventing a disease or condition, which comprises administering to a patient in need thereof a pharmaceutical composition or a dosage form provided herein.

## 4.1 Compositions and Dosage Forms

In one embodiment, provided herein is a single unit dosage form suitable for oral administration to a human comprising: an amount equal to or greater than about 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 50, 75, 100, 150, or 200 mg of an active ingredient; and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient; wherein the active ingredient is pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof. In some embodiments, the amount of active ingredient is from about 0.1 to about 100 mg, from about 0.5 to about 50 mg, from about 0.5 to about 25 mg, from about 1 mg to about 10 mg, from about 0.5 to about 5 mg, or from about 1 mg to about 5 mg. In one embodiment, the amount of the active ingredient is about 0.5 mg. In another embodiment, the amount of the active ingredient is about 1 mg. In another embodiment, the amount of the active ingredient is about 2 mg. In another embodiment, the amount of the active ingredient is about 5 mg.

Pharmaceutical compositions and formulations provided herein can be presented as discrete dosage forms, such as



## US 8,828,427 B2

## 5

capsules (e.g., gelcaps), caplets, tablets, troches, lozenges, dispersions, and suppositories each containing a predetermined amount of an active ingredient as a powder or in granules, a solution, or a suspension in an aqueous or non-aqueous liquid, an oil-in-water emulsion, or a water-in-oil liquid emulsion. Because of their ease of administration, tablets, caplets, and capsules represent a preferred oral dosage unit forms.

Tablets, caplets, and capsules typically contain from about 50 mg to about 500 mg of the pharmaceutical composition (i.e., active ingredient and excipient(s)). Capsules can be of any size. Examples of standard sizes include #000, #00, #0, #1, #2, #3, #4, and #5. See, e.g., *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, page 1658-1659 (Alfonso Gennaro ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton Pa., 18th ed., 1990), which is incorporated by reference. In some embodiments, capsules provided herein are of size #1 or larger, #2 or larger, or #4 or larger.

Also provided herein are anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms including an active ingredient, since water can facilitate the degradation of some compounds. For example, the addition of water (e.g., 5 percent) is widely accepted in the pharmaceutical arts as a means of simulating shelf-life, i.e., long-term storage in order to determine characteristics such as shelf-life or the stability of formulations over time. See, e.g., Jens T. Carstensen, *Drug Stability: Principles & Practice*, 2d. Ed., Marcel Dekker, NY, N.Y., 1995, pp. 379-80. In effect, water and heat accelerate decomposition. Thus, the effect of water on a formulation can be of great significance since moisture and/or humidity are commonly encountered during manufacture, handling, packaging, storage, shipment, and use of formulations.

An anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions should be prepared and stored such that the anhydrous nature is maintained. Accordingly, in some embodiments, anhydrous compositions are packaged using materials known to prevent exposure to water such that they can be included in suitable formulary kits. Examples of suitable packaging include, but are not limited to, hermetically sealed foils, plastic or the like, unit dose containers, blister packs, and strip packs.

In this regard, also provided herein is a method of preparing a solid pharmaceutical formulation including an active ingredient through admixing the active ingredient and an excipient under anhydrous or low moisture/humidity conditions, wherein the ingredients are substantially free of water. The method can further include packaging the anhydrous or non-hygroscopic solid formulation under low moisture conditions. By using such conditions, the risk of contact with water is reduced and the degradation of the active ingredient can be prevented or substantially reduced.

Also provided herein are lactose-free pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms. Compositions and dosage forms that comprise an active ingredient that is a primary or secondary amine are preferably lactose-free. As used herein, the term "lactose-free" means that the amount of lactose present, if any, is insufficient to substantially increase the degradation rate of an active ingredient that is a primary or secondary amine. Lactose-free compositions provided herein can comprise excipients which are well known in the art and are listed in the USP (XXI)/NF (XVI), which is incorporated herein by reference.

In one embodiment, pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises from about 0.1 to about 10 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises

## 6

from about 0.1 to about 5 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises from about 0.1 to about 3 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises from about 0.5 to about 3 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises from about 0.5 to about 2 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises about 1 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises about 0.8 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises about 2 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises about 1.7 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

In one embodiment, the active ingredient and carrier, diluent, binder, or filler are directly blended as described herein elsewhere. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 70 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 80 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 85 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 90 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 95 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises about 98 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

In one embodiment, the dosage forms provided herein comprise both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 70 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 80 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 85 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 90 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 95 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise about 98 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition.



## US 8,828,427 B2

7

In one embodiment, the ratio of mannitol:starch in the dosage form is from about 1:1 to about 1:1.5. In one embodiment, the ratio of mannitol:starch in the dosage form is about 1:1.3.

In another embodiment, the dosage form comprises a lubricant. In one embodiment, the dosage form comprises about 0.2, 0.3, 0.5, 0.6, or 0.8 mg of lubricant. In another embodiment, the dosage form comprises about 0.16, 0.32, 0.64, or 0.75 mg of lubricant. In one embodiment, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate (PRUV).

In one embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.01 to about 5 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.01 to about 1 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.1 to about 1 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.1 to about 0.5 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.2 to about 0.3 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises about 0.25 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

In some embodiments, because it is typical to obtain pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, at a purity of less than 100%, the formulations and dosage forms provided herein may be defined as compositions, formulations, or dosage forms that comprise pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, at an amount that provides the potency of a specified amount of 100% pure pomalidomide.

For example, in one embodiment, provided herein is a single unit dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 mg potency of pomalidomide; and 2) about 60, 120, 250, 180, 240, or 300 mg of a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler, respectively. In one embodiment, the amount of a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler is about 62, 124, 248, 177, 236, or 295 mg, respectively.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof present at an amount that provides about 0.5 mg potency of pomalidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 62.5 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 62.5 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 35 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 62.5 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.2

8

mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.16 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 0.5 mg potency of pomalidomide; 2) about 35 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.16 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 62.5 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 1 mg potency of pomalidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 125 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 125 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 70 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 125 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.3 mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.32 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 1 mg potency of pomalidomide; 2) about 70 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.32 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 125 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 2 mg potency of pomalidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 250 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 250 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 140 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.



## US 8,828,427 B2

## 9

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 250 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.6 mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.64 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 2 mg potency of pomalidomide; 2) about 140 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.64 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 250 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 3 mg potency of pomalidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 180 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 180 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 100 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 180 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.5 mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.45 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 3 mg potency of pomalidomide; 2) about 100.8 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.45 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 180 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 4 mg potency of pomalidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 240 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 240 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 135 mg of

## 10

starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 240 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.6 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 4 mg potency of pomalidomide; 2) about 134.4 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.6 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 240 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 5 mg potency of pomalidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 300 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 1 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 300 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 168 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 300 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.8 mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.75 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 5 mg potency of pomalidomide; 2) about 168 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.75 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 300 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 1 or larger capsule.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 0.5 mg potency of pomalidomide, which is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In some embodiments, the dosage form comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment where both starch and mannitol are present in the dosage form, starch is present at an amount of about 35 mg, and mannitol is present at an amount that brings the total weight of composition to about 62.5 mg. In some embodiments, the dosage form further comprises sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of about 0.2 mg or about 0.16 mg. In some embodiments, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceu-



## US 8,828,427 B2

## 11

tically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 0.5 mg potency of pomalidomide; about 35 mg pregelatinized starch; about 0.16 mg sodium stearyl fumarate; and spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 62.5 mg; wherein the dosage form is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 1 mg potency of pomalidomide, which is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In some embodiments, the dosage form comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment where both starch and mannitol are present in the dosage form, starch is present at an amount of about 70 mg, and mannitol is present at an amount that brings the total weight of composition to about 125 mg. In some embodiments, the dosage form further comprises sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of about 0.3 mg or about 0.32 mg. In some embodiments, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 1 mg potency of pomalidomide; about 70 mg pregelatinized starch; about 0.32 mg sodium stearyl fumarate; and spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 125 mg; wherein the dosage form is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 2 mg potency of pomalidomide, which is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In some embodiments, the dosage form comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment where both starch and mannitol are present in the dosage form, starch is present at an amount of about 140 mg, and mannitol is present at an amount that brings the total weight of composition to about 250 mg. In some embodiments, the dosage form further comprises sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of about 0.6 mg or about 0.64 mg. In some embodiments, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 2 mg potency of pomalidomide; about 140 mg pregelatinized starch; about 0.64 mg sodium stearyl fumarate; and spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 250 mg; wherein the dosage form is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 5 mg potency of pomalidomide, which is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In some embodiments, the dosage form comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment where both starch and mannitol are present in the dosage form, starch is present at an amount of about 168 mg, and mannitol is present at an amount

## 12

that brings the total weight of composition to about 300 mg. In some embodiments, the dosage form further comprises sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of about 0.8 mg or about 0.75 mg. In some embodiments, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 5 mg potency of pomalidomide; about 168 mg pregelatinized starch; about 0.75 mg sodium stearyl fumarate; and spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 300 mg; wherein the dosage form is stable for a period of at least 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 1 or larger capsule.

## 4.1.1 Second Active Agents

In certain embodiments, provided herein are compositions and dosage form of pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, which may further comprise one or more secondary active ingredients. Certain combinations may work synergistically in the treatment of particular types diseases or disorders, and conditions and symptoms associated with such diseases or disorders. Pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, can also work to alleviate adverse effects associated with certain second active agents, and vice versa.

Specific second active compounds that can be contained in the formulations and dosage forms provided herein vary depending on the specific indication to be treated, prevented or managed.

For instance, for the treatment, prevention or management of cancer, second active agents include, but are not limited to: semaxanib; cyclosporin; etanercept; doxycycline; bortezomib; acivicin; aclarubicin; acodazole hydrochloride; acronine; adozelesin; aldesleukin; altretamine; ambomycin; ametantrone acetate; amsacrine; anastrozole; anthramycin; asparaginase; asperlin; azacitidine; azetepa; azotomycin; batimastat; benzodepa; bicalutamide; bisantrene hydrochloride; bisnafide dimesylate; bizelesin; bleomycin sulfate; brequinar sodium; bropirimine; busulfan; cactinomycin; calusterone; caracemide; carbetimer; carboplatin; carmustine; carubicin hydrochloride; carzelesin; cedefingol; celecoxib; chlorambucil; cirolemycin; cisplatin; cladribine; crisnatol mesylate; cyclophosphamide; cytarabine; dacarbazine; dactinomycin; daunorubicin hydrochloride; decitabine; dexormaplatin; dezaguanine; dezaguanine mesylate; diaziquone; docetaxel; doxorubicin; doxorubicin hydrochloride; droloxifen; droloxifen citrate; dromostanolone propionate; duaromycin; edatrexate; eflornithine hydrochloride; elsamitruzin; enloplatin; enpromate; epipropidine; epirubicin hydrochloride; erbulozole; esorubicin hydrochloride; estramustine; estramustine phosphate sodium; etanidazole; etoposide; etoposide phosphate; etoprine; fadrozole hydrochloride; fazarabine; fenretinide; floxuridine; fludarabine phosphate; fluorouracil; fluorocitabine; fosquidone; fostriecin sodium; gemcitabine; gemcitabine hydrochloride; hydroxyurea; idarubicin hydrochloride; ifosfamide; ilmofofosine; iproplatin; irinotecan; irinotecan hydrochloride; lanreotide acetate; letrozole; leuprolide acetate; liarozole hydrochloride; lometrexol sodium; lomustine; losoxantrone hydrochloride; masoprocol; maytansine; mechlorethamine hydrochloride; megestrol acetate; melengestrol acetate; melphalan; menogaril; mercaptopurine; methotrexate; methotrexate sodium; metoprine; meturedopa; mitindomide; mitocarcin; mitocromin; mitogillin; mitomalcin; mitomycin; mitosper; mitotane; mitoxantrone hydrochloride; mycophenolic acid; nocodazole; nogalamycin; ormaplatin; oxisuran;



## US 8,828,427 B2

## 13

paclitaxel; pegaspargase; peliomycin; pentamustine; peplo-  
mycin sulfate; perfosfamide; pipobroman; piposulfan; pirox-  
antrone hydrochloride; plicamycin; plomestane; porfimer  
sodium; porfiromycin; prednimustine; procarbazine hydro-  
chloride; puromycin; puromycin hydrochloride; pyrazofurin;  
riboprime; safingol; safingol hydrochloride; semustine;  
simtrazene; sparfosate sodium; sparsomycin; spirogerma-  
nium hydrochloride; spiromustine; spiroplatin; streptonigrin;  
streptozocin; sulofenur; talisomycin; tecogalan sodium;  
taxotere; tegafur; teloxantrone hydrochloride; temoporfin;  
teniposide; teroxirone; testolactone; thiamiprine; thiogua-  
nine; thiotepa; tiazofurin; tirapazamine; toremifene citrate;  
trestolone acetate; triciribine phosphate; trimetrexate; trime-  
trexate glucuronate; triptorelin; tubulazole hydrochloride;  
uracil mustard; uredepa; vapreotide; verteporfin; vinblastine  
sulfate; vincristine sulfate; vindesine; vindesine sulfate; vine-  
pidine sulfate; vinglycinatate sulfate; vinleurosine sulfate;  
vinorelbine tartrate; vinzolidine sulfate; vinzolidine sulfate;  
vorozole; zeniplatin; zinostatin; and zorubicin hydrochloride.

Other second agents include, but are not limited to: 20-epi-  
1,25 dihydroxyvitamin D3; 5-ethynyluracil; abiraterone;  
aclarbucic; acylfulvene; adecypenol; adozelesin; aldesleu-  
kin; ALL-TK antagonists; altretamine; ambamustine; ami-  
diox; amifostine; aminolevulinic acid; amrubicin; amsacrine;  
anagrelide; anastrozole; andrographolide; angiogenesis  
inhibitors; antagonist D; antagonist G; antarelix; anti-dorsal-  
izing morphogenetic protein-1; antiandrogen, prostatic car-  
cinoma; antiestrogen; antineoplaston; antisense oligonucle-  
otides; aphidicolin glycinate; apoptosis gene modulators;  
apoptosis regulators; apurinic acid; ara-CDP-DL-PTBA;  
arginine deaminase; amsacrine; atamestane; atrimustine; axi-  
nastatin 1; axinastatin 2; axinastatin 3; azasetron; azatoxin;  
azatyrosine; baccatin III derivatives; balanol; batimastat;  
BCR/ABL antagonists; benzochlorins; benzoylstauropo-  
rine; beta lactam derivatives; beta-alethine; betaclamycin B;  
betulinic acid; bFGF inhibitor; bicalutamide; bisantrene;  
bisaziridinylspermine; bisnafide; bistratene A; bizelesin;  
breflate; broprimine; budotitane; buthionine sulfoximine;  
calcipotriol; calphostin C; camptothecin derivatives; capecit-  
abine; carboxamide-amino-triazole; carboxyamidotriazole;  
CaRest M3; CARN 700; cartilage derived inhibitor; carze-  
lesin; casein kinase inhibitors (ICOS); castanospermine;  
cecropin B; cetorelix; chlorins; chloroquinoxaline sulfona-  
mide; cicaprost; cis-porphyrin; cladribine; clomifene ana-  
logues; clotrimazole; collismycin A; collismycin B; combre-  
tastatin A4; combretastatin analogue; conagenin;  
crambescidin 816; crisnatol; cryptophycin 8; cryptophycin A  
derivatives; curacin A; cyclopentantraquinones; cyclo-  
platam; cypemycin; cytarabine ocfosfate; cytolytic factor;  
cystostatin; dacliximab; decitabine; dehydrodidemnin B;  
deslorelin; dexamethasone; dexifosfamide; dexrazoxane;  
dexverapamil; diaziquone; didemnin B; didox; diethylnor-  
spermine; dihydro-5-azacytidine; dihydrotaxol, 9-; dioxamy-  
cin; diphenyl spiromustine; docetaxel; docosanol; dolas-  
etron; doxifluridine; doxorubicin; droloxifene; dronabinol;  
duocarmycin SA; ebselen; ecomustine; edelfosine; edrecolo-  
mab; eflornithine; elemene; emitefur; epirubicin; epristeride;  
estramustine analogue; estrogen agonists; estrogen antago-  
nists; etanidazole; etoposide phosphate; exemestane; fadro-  
zole; fazarabine; fenretinide; filgrastim; finasteride; fla-  
vopiridol; flezelastine; fluasterone; fludarabine;  
fluorodaunorubicin hydrochloride; forfenimex; formestane;  
fostriecin; fotemustine; gadolinium texaphyrin; gallium  
nitrate; galocitabine; ganirelix; gelatinase inhibitors; gemcit-  
abine; glutathione inhibitors; hepsulfam; heregulin; hexam-  
ethylene bisacetamide; hypericin; ibandronic acid; idarubi-  
cin; idoxifene; idramantone; ilmofosine; ilomastat; imatinib

## 14

(Gleevec®), imiquimod; immunostimulant peptides; insulin-  
like growth factor-1 receptor inhibitor; interferon agonists;  
interferons; interleukins; iobenguane; iododoxorubicin;  
ipomeanol, 4-; iroplact; irsogladine; isobengazole; isohomo-  
halicondrin B; itasetron; jasplakinolide; kahalalide F; lamel-  
larin-N triacetate; lanreotide; leinamycin; lenograstim; len-  
tinan sulfate; leptolstatin; letrozole; leukemia inhibiting  
factor; leukocyte alpha interferon; leuprolide+estrogen+  
progesterone; leuprorelin; levamisole; liarozole; linear  
polyamine analogue; lipophilic disaccharide peptide; lipo-  
philic platinum compounds; lissoclinamide 7; lobaplatin;  
lombricine; lometrexol; lonidamine; losoxantrone; loxorib-  
ine; lurtotecan; lutetium texaphyrin; lysofylline; lytic pep-  
tides; maitansine; mannostatin A; marimastat; masoprocol;  
maspin; matrilysin inhibitors; matrix metalloproteinase  
inhibitors; menogaril; merbarone; meterelin; methioninase;  
metoclopramide; MIF inhibitor; mifepristone; miltefosine;  
mirimostim; mitoguazone; mitolactol; mitomycin analogues;  
mitonafide; mitotoxin fibroblast growth factor-saporin;  
mitoxantrone; mofarotene; molgramostim; Erbitux, human  
chorionic gonadotrophin; monophosphoryl lipid A+myobac-  
terium cell wall sk; mopidamol; mustard anticancer agent;  
mycaperoxide B; mycobacterial cell wall extract; myriapor-  
one; N-acetyldinaline; N-substituted benzamides; nafarelin;  
nagrestip; naloxone+pentazocine; napavin; naphterpin; nar-  
trogastim; nedaplatin; nemorubicin; neridronic acid; niluta-  
mide; nisamycin; nitric oxide modulators; nitroxide antioxi-  
dant; nitrullyn; oblimersen (Genasense®);  
O6-benzylguanine; octreotide; okicenone; oligonucleotides;  
onapristone; ondansetron; ondansetron; oracin; oral cytokine  
inducer; ormaplatin; osaterone; oxaliplatin; oxaunomycin;  
paclitaxel; paclitaxel analogues; paclitaxel derivatives;  
palauamine; palmitoylrhizoxin; pamidronic acid; panax-  
ytriol; panomifene; parabactin; pazelliptine; pegaspargase;  
peldesine; pentosan polysulfate sodium; pentostatin; pentro-  
zole; perflubron; perfosfamide; perillyl alcohol; phenazino-  
mycin; phenylacetate; phosphatase inhibitors; picibanil; pilo-  
carpine hydrochloride; pirarubicin; piritrexim; placetin A;  
placetin B; plasminogen activator inhibitor; platinum com-  
plex; platinum compounds; platinum-triamine complex; por-  
fimer sodium; porfiromycin; prednisone; propyl bis-acri-  
done; prostaglandin J2; proteasome inhibitors; protein  
A-based immune modulator; protein kinase C inhibitor; pro-  
tein kinase C inhibitors, microalgal; protein tyrosine phos-  
phatase inhibitors; purine nucleoside phosphorylase inhibi-  
tors; purpurins; pyrazoloacridine; pyridoxylated hemoglobin  
polyoxyethylene conjugate; raf antagonists; raltitrexed;  
ramosetron; ras farnesyl protein transferase inhibitors; ras  
inhibitors; ras-GAP inhibitor; retelliptine demethylated; rhe-  
nium Re 186 etidronate; rhizoxin; ribozymes; RII retinamide;  
rohitukine; romurtide; roquinimex; rubiginone B1; ruboxyl;  
safingol; saintopin; SarCNU; sarcophytol A; sargramostim;  
Sdi 1 mimetics; semustine; senescence derived inhibitor 1;  
sense oligonucleotides; signal transduction inhibitors; sizofi-  
ran; sobuzoxane; sodium borocaptate; sodium phenylacetate;  
solverol; somatomedin binding protein; sonermin; sparfosic  
acid; spicamycin D; spiromustine; splenopentin; spongistatin  
1; squalamine; stipiamide; stromelysin inhibitors; sulfi-  
nosine; superactive vasoactive intestinal peptide antagonist;  
suradista; suramin; swainsonine; tallimustine; tamoxifen  
methiodide; tauromustine; tazarotene; tecogalan sodium;  
tegafur; tellurapyrylium; telomerase inhibitors; temoporfin;  
teniposide; tetrachlorodecaoxide; tetrazomine; thaliblastine;  
thiocoraline; thrombopoietin; thrombopoietin mimetic; thy-  
malfasin; thymopoietin receptor agonist; thymotrinan; thy-  
roid stimulating hormone; tin ethyl etiopurpurin; tira-  
pazamine; titanocene bichloride; topsentin; toremifene;



## US 8,828,427 B2

## 15

translation inhibitors; tretinoin; triacetyluridine; tricitabine; trimetrexate; triptorelin; tropisetron; turosteride; tyrosine kinase inhibitors; tyrphostins; UBC inhibitors; ubenimex; urogenital sinus-derived growth inhibitory factor; urokinase receptor antagonists; vapreotide; variolin B; velaresol; veramine; verdins; verteporfin; vinorelbine; vinxaltine; vitaxin; vorozole; zanoterone; zeniplatin; zilascorb; and zinostatin stimalamer.

Yet other second active agents include, but are not limited to, 2-methoxyestradiol, telomestatin, inducers of apoptosis in multiple myeloma cells (such as, for example, TRAIL), statins, semaxanib, cyclosporin, etanercept, doxycycline, bortezomib, oblimersen (Genasense®), remicade, docetaxel, celecoxib, melphalan, dexamethasone (Decadron®), steroids, gemcitabine, cisplatin, temozolomide, etoposide, cyclophosphamide, temodar, carboplatin, procarbazine, gliadel, tamoxifen, topotecan, methotrexate, Arisa®, taxol, taxotere, fluorouracil, leucovorin, irinotecan, xeloda, CPT-11, interferon alpha, pegylated interferon alpha (e.g., PEG INTRON-A), capecitabine, cisplatin, thiotepa, fludarabine, carboplatin, liposomal daunorubicin, cytarabine, doxetaxol, paclitaxel, vinblastine, IL-2, GM-CSF, dacarbazine, vinorelbine, zoledronic acid, palmitronate, biaxin, busulphan, prednisone, bisphosphonate, arsenic trioxide, vincristine, doxorubicin (Doxil®), paclitaxel, ganciclovir, adriamycin, estramustine sodium phosphate (Emcyt®), sulindac, and etoposide.

In another embodiment, examples of specific second agents according to the indications to be treated, prevented, or managed can be found in the following references, all of which are incorporated herein in their entireties: U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,281,230 and 5,635,517; U.S. publication nos. 2004/0220144, 2004/0190609, 2004/0087546, 2005/0203142, 2004/0091455, 2005/0100529, 2005/0214328, 2005/0239842, 2006/0154880, 2006/0122228, and 2005/0143344; and U.S. provisional application No. 60/631,870.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of pain include, but are not limited to, conventional therapeutics used to treat or prevent pain such as antidepressants, anticonvulsants, antihypertensives, anxiolytics, calcium channel blockers, muscle relaxants, non-narcotic analgesics, opioid analgesics, anti-inflammatories, cox-2 inhibitors, immunomodulatory agents, alpha-adrenergic receptor agonists or antagonists, immunosuppressive agents, corticosteroids, hyperbaric oxygen, ketamine, other anesthetic agents, NMDA antagonists, and other therapeutics found, for example, in the *Physician's Desk Reference* 2003. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, salicylic acid acetate (Aspirin®), celecoxib (Celebrex®), Enbrel®, ketamine, gabapentin (Neurontin®), phenytoin (Dilantin®), carbamazepine (Tegretol®), oxcarbazepine (Trileptal®), valproic acid (Depakene®), morphine sulfate, hydromorphone, prednisone, griseofulvin, pentonium, alendronate, dyphenhydramide, guanethidine, ketorolac (Acular®), thyrocalcitonin, dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO), clonidine (Catapres®), bretylium, ketanserin, reserpine, droperidol, atropine, phentolamine, bupivacaine, lidocaine, acetaminophen, nortriptyline (Pamelor®), amitriptyline (Elavil®), imipramine (Tofranil®), doxepin (Sinequan®), clomipramine (Anafranil®), fluoxetine (Prozac®), sertraline (Zoloft®), naproxen, nefazodone (Serzone®), venlafaxine (Effexor®), trazodone (Desyrel®), bupropion (Wellbutrin®), mexiletine, nifedipine, propranolol, tramadol, lamotrigine, viox, ziconotide, ketamine, dextromethorphan, benzodiazepines, baclofen, tizanidine and phenoxymethamine.

## 16

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of macular degeneration and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, a steroid, a light sensitizer, an integrin, an antioxidant, an interferon, a xanthine derivative, a growth hormone, a neurotrophic factor, a regulator of neovascularization, an anti-VEGF antibody, a prostaglandin, an antibiotic, a phytoestrogen, an anti-inflammatory compound or an antiangiogenesis compound, or a combination thereof. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, verteporfin, purlytin, an angiostatic steroid, rhuFab, interferon-2α, pentoxifylline, tin etiopurpurin, motexafin, lucentis, lutetium, 9-fluoro-11,21-dihydroxy-16,17-1-methylethylidenebis(oxy)pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione, latanoprost (see U.S. Pat. No. 6,225,348), tetracycline and its derivatives, rifamycin and its derivatives, macrolides, metronidazole (U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,218,369 and 6,015,803), genistein, genistin, 6'-O-Mal genistin, 6'-O-Ac genistin, daidzein, daidzin, 6'-O-Mal daidzin, daidzin, glycitein, glycitin, 6'-O-Mal glycitin, biochanin A, formononetin (U.S. Pat. No. 6,001,368), triamcinolone acetamide, dexamethasone (U.S. Pat. No. 5,770,589), thalidomide, glutathione (U.S. Pat. No. 5,632,984), basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF), transforming growth factor b (TGF-b), brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), plasminogen activator factor type 2 (PAI-2), EYE101 (Eyetechnopharmaceuticals), LY333531 (Eli Lilly), Miravant, and RETISERT implant (Bausch & Lomb). All of the references cited herein are incorporated in their entireties by reference.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of skin diseases include, but are not limited to, keratolytics, retinoids, α-hydroxy acids, antibiotics, collagen, botulinum toxin, interferon, steroids, and immunomodulatory agents. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, 5-fluorouracil, masoprocol, trichloroacetic acid, salicylic acid, lactic acid, ammonium lactate, urea, tretinoin, isotretinoin, antibiotics, collagen, botulinum toxin, interferon, corticosteroid, transretinoic acid and collagens such as human placental collagen, animal placental collagen, Dermalogen, AlloDerm, Fascia, Cymetra, Autologen, Zyderm, Zyplast, Resoplast, and Isolagen.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of pulmonary hypertension and related disorders include, but are not limited to, anticoagulants, diuretics, cardiac glycosides, calcium channel blockers, vasodilators, prostacyclin analogues, endothelin antagonists, phosphodiesterase inhibitors (e.g., PDE V inhibitors), endopeptidase inhibitors, lipid lowering agents, thromboxane inhibitors, and other therapeutics known to reduce pulmonary artery pressure. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, warfarin (Coumadin®), a diuretic, a cardiac glycoside, digoxin-oxygen, diltiazem, nifedipine, a vasodilator such as prostacyclin (e.g., prostaglandin I<sub>2</sub> (PGI<sub>2</sub>), epoprostenol (EPO, Flolan®), treprostinil (Remodulin®), nitric oxide (NO), bosentan (Tracleer®), amlodipine, epoprostenol (Flolan®), treprostinil (Remodulin®), prostacyclin, tadalafil (Cialis®), simvastatin (Zocor®), omapatrilat (Vanlev®), irbesartan (Avapro®), pravastatin (Pravachol®), digoxin, L-arginine, iloprost, betaprost, and sildenafil (Viagra®).

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of asbestos-related disorders include, but are not limited to, anthracycline, platinum, alkylating agent, oblimersen (Genasense®), cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, temodar, carboplatin, procarbazine, gliadel, tamoxifen, topotecan, methotrexate, taxotere, irinotecan, capecitabine, cisplatin, thiotepa, fludarabine, car-



## US 8,828,427 B2

## 17

boplatin, liposomal daunorubicin, cytarabine, doxorubicin, paclitaxel, vinblastine, IL-2, GM-CSF, dacarbazine, vinorelbine, zoledronic acid, palmitronate, Biaxin, busulphan, prednisone, bisphosphonate, arsenic trioxide, vincristine, doxorubicin (Doxil®), paclitaxel, ganciclovir, adriamycin, bleomycin, hyaluronidase, mitomycin C, mepacrine, thiotepa, tetracycline and gemcitabine.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of parasitic diseases include, but are not limited to, chloroquine, quinine, quinidine, pyrimethamine, sulfadiazine, doxycycline, clindamycin, mefloquine, halofantrine, primaquine, hydroxychloroquine, proguanil, atovaquone, azithromycin, suramin, pentamidine, melarsoprol, nifurtimox, benznidazole, amphotericin B, pentavalent antimony compounds (e.g., sodium stibogluconate), interferon gamma, itraconazole, a combination of dead promastigotes and BCG, leucovorin, corticosteroids, sulfonamide, spiramycin, IgG (serology), trimethoprim, and sulfamethoxazole.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of immunodeficiency disorders include, but are not limited to: antibiotics (therapeutic or prophylactic) such as, but not limited to, ampicillin, tetracycline, penicillin, cephalosporins, streptomycin, kanamycin, and erythromycin; antivirals such as, but not limited to, amantadine, rimantadine, acyclovir, and ribavirin; immunoglobulin; plasma; immunologic enhancing drugs such as, but not limited to, levamisole and isoprinosine; biologics such as, but not limited to, gammaglobulin, transfer factor, interleukins, and interferons; hormones such as, but not limited to, thymic; and other immunologic agents such as, but not limited to, B cell stimulators (e.g., BAFF/BlyS), cytokines (e.g., IL-2, IL-4, and IL-5), growth factors (e.g., TGF- $\alpha$ ), antibodies (e.g., anti-CD40 and IgM), oligonucleotides containing unmethylated CpG motifs, and vaccines (e.g., viral and tumor peptide vaccines).

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of CNS disorders include, but are not limited to: opioids; a dopamine agonist or antagonist, such as, but not limited to, Levodopa, L-DOPA, cocaine,  $\alpha$ -methyl-tyrosine, reserpine, tetrabenazine, benzotropine, pargyline, fenodolpam mesylate, cabergoline, pramipexole dihydrochloride, ropinorole, amantadine hydrochloride, selegiline hydrochloride, carbidopa, pergolide mesylate, Sinemet CR, and Symmetrel; a MAO inhibitor, such as, but not limited to, iproniazid, clorgyline, phenelzine and isocarboxazid; a COMT inhibitor, such as, but not limited to, tolcapone and entacapone; a cholinesterase inhibitor, such as, but not limited to, physostigmine salicylate, physostigmine sulfate, physostigmine bromide, meostigmine bromide, neostigmine methylsulfate, ambenonim chloride, edrophonium chloride, tacrine, pralidoxime chloride, obidoxime chloride, trimedoxime bromide, diacetyl monoxim, endrophonium, pyridostigmine, and demecarium; an anti-inflammatory agent, such as, but not limited to, naproxen sodium, diclofenac sodium, diclofenac potassium, celecoxib, sulindac, oxaprozin, diflunisal, etodolac, meloxicam, ibuprofen, ketoprofen, nabumetone, refecoxib, methotrexate, leflunomide, sulfasalazine, gold salts, Rho-D Immune Globulin, mycophenylate mofetil, cyclosporine, azathioprine, tacrolimus, basiliximab, daclizumab, salicylic acid, acetylsalicylic acid, methyl salicylate, diflunisal, salsalate, olsalazine, sulfasalazine, acetaminophen, indomethacin, sulindac, mefenamic acid, meclofenamate sodium, tolmetin, ketorolac, dichlofenac, flurbiprofen, oxaprozin, piroxicam, meloxicam, ampiroxicam, droxicam, pivoxicam, tenoxicam, phenylbutazone, oxyphenbutazone, antipyrine, aminopyrine,

## 18

apazone, zileuton, aurothioglucose, gold sodium thiomalate, auranofin, methotrexate, colchicine, allopurinol, probenecid, sulfinpyrazone and benzbromarone or betamethasone and other glucocorticoids; and an antiemetic agent, such as, but not limited to, metoclopramide, domperidone, prochlorperazine, promethazine, chlorpromazine, trimethobenzamide, ondansetron, granisetron, hydroxyzine, acetylleucine monoethanolamine, alizapride, azasetron, benzquinamide, bethanidine, bromopride, buclizine, clebopride, cyclizine, dimenhydrinate, diphenidol, dolasetron, meclizine, methallal, metopimazine, nabilone, oxypendyl, pipamazine, scopolamine, sulpiride, tetrahydrocannabinol, thiethylperazine, thioproperazine, tropisetron, and a mixture thereof.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of CNS injuries and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, immunomodulatory agents, immunosuppressive agents, antihypertensives, anticonvulsants, fibrinolytic agents, antiplatelet agents, antipsychotics, antidepressants, benzodiazepines, buspirone, amantadine, and other known or conventional agents used in patients with CNS injury/damage and related syndromes. Specific examples include, but are not limited to: steroids (e.g., glucocorticoids, such as, but not limited to, methylprednisolone, dexamethasone and betamethasone); an anti-inflammatory agent, including, but not limited to, naproxen sodium, diclofenac sodium, diclofenac potassium, celecoxib, sulindac, oxaprozin, diflunisal, etodolac, meloxicam, ibuprofen, ketoprofen, nabumetone, refecoxib, methotrexate, leflunomide, sulfasalazine, gold salts, RHo-D Immune Globulin, mycophenylate mofetil, cyclosporine, azathioprine, tacrolimus, basiliximab, daclizumab, salicylic acid, acetylsalicylic acid, methyl salicylate, diflunisal, salsalate, olsalazine, sulfasalazine, acetaminophen, indomethacin, sulindac, mefenamic acid, meclofenamate sodium, tolmetin, ketorolac, dichlofenac, flurbiprofen, oxaprozin, piroxicam, meloxicam, ampiroxicam, droxicam, pivoxicam, tenoxicam, phenylbutazone, oxyphenbutazone, antipyrine, aminopyrine, apazone, zileuton, aurothioglucose, gold sodium thiomalate, auranofin, methotrexate, colchicine, allopurinol, probenecid, sulfinpyrazone and benzbromarone; a cAMP analog including, but not limited to, db-cAMP; an agent comprising a methylphenidate drug, which comprises 1-threo-methylphenidate, d-threo-methylphenidate, dl-threo-methylphenidate, 1-erythro-methylphenidate, d-erythro-methylphenidate, dl-erythro-methylphenidate, and a mixture thereof; and a diuretic agent such as, but not limited to, mannitol, furosemide, glycerol, and urea.

Examples of second active agent that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of dysfunctional sleep and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, a tricyclic antidepressant agent, a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor, an antiepileptic agent (gabapentin, pregabalin, carbamazepine, oxcarbazepine, levetiracetam, topiramate), an antiarrhythmic agent, a sodium channel blocking agent, a selective inflammatory mediator inhibitor, an opioid agent, a second immunomodulatory compound, a combination agent, and other known or conventional agents used in sleep therapy. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, Neurontin, oxycontin, morphine, topiramate, amitriptyline, nortriptyline, carbamazepine, Levodopa, L-DOPA, cocaine,  $\alpha$ -methyl-tyrosine, reserpine, tetrabenazine, benzotropine, pargyline, fenodolpam mesylate, cabergoline, pramipexole dihydrochloride, ropinorole, amantadine hydrochloride, selegiline hydrochloride, carbidopa, pergolide mesylate, Sinemet CR, Symmetrel, iproniazid, clorgyline, phenelzine, isocarboxazid, tolcapone, entacapone, physostigmine salicylate, physostigmine sulfate, physostigmine bromide, meo-



## US 8,828,427 B2

19

stigmine bromide, neostigmine methylsulfate, ambenonim chloride, edrophonium chloride, tacrine, pralidoxime chloride, obidoxime chloride, trimedoxime bromide, diacetyl monoxim, endrophonium, pyridostigmine, demecarium, naproxen sodium, diclofenac sodium, diclofenac potassium, celecoxib, sulindac, oxaprozin, diflunisal, etodolac, meloxicam, ibuprofen, ketoprofen, nabumetone, refecoxib, methotrexate, leflunomide, sulfasalazine, gold salts, RHo-D Immune Globulin, mycophenylate mofetil, cyclosporine, azathioprine, tacrolimus, basiliximab, daclizumab, salicylic acid, acetylsalicylic acid, methyl salicylate, diflunisal, salsalate, olsalazine, sulfasalazine, acetaminophen, indomethacin, sulindac, mefenamic acid, meclufenamate sodium, tolmetin, ketorolac, dichlofenac, flurbiprofen, oxaprozin, piroxicam, meloxicam, ampiroxicam, droxicam, pivoxicam, tenoxicam, phenylbutazone, oxyphenbutazone, antipyrine, aminopyrine, apazone, zileuton, aurothioglucose, gold sodium thiomalate, auranofin, methotrexate, colchicine, allopurinol, probenecid, sulfinpyrazone, benzbromarone, betamethasone and other glucocorticoids, metoclopramide, domperidone, prochlorperazine, promethazine, chlorpromazine, trimethobenzamide, ondansetron, granisetron, hydroxyzine, acetylleucine monoethanolamine, alizapride, azasetron, benzquinamide, bietanautine, bromopride, buclizine, clebopride, cyclizine, dimenhydrinate, diphenidol, dolasetron, meclizine, methallatal, metopimazine, nabilone, oxyperndyl, pipamazine, scopalamine, sulpiride, tetrahydrocannabinol, thiethylperazine, thioproperazine, tropisetron, and a mixture thereof.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of hemoglobinopathy and related disorders include, but are not limited to: interleukins, such as IL-2 (including recombinant IL-II ("rIL2")) and canarypox IL-2), IL-10, IL-12, and IL-18; interferons, such as interferon alfa-2a, interferon alfa-2b, interferon alfa-n1, interferon alfa-n3, interferon beta-Ia, and interferon gamma-I b; and G-CSF; hydroxyurea; butyrates or butyrate derivatives; nitrous oxide; hydroxy urea; HEMOXIN™ (NIPRISAN™; see U.S. Pat. No. 5,800,819); Gardos channel antagonists such as clotrimazole and triaryl methane derivatives; Deferoxamine; protein C; and transfusions of blood, or of a blood substitute such as Hemospan™ or Hemospan™ PS (Sangart).

#### 4.2. Process for Making Dosage Forms

Dosage forms provided herein can be prepared by any of the methods of pharmacy, but all methods include the step of bringing the active ingredient into association with the excipient, which constitutes one or more necessary ingredients. In general, the compositions are prepared by uniformly admixing (e.g., direct blend) the active ingredient with liquid excipients or finely divided solid excipients or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product into the desired presentation (e.g., compaction such as roller-compaction). If desired, tablets can be coated by standard aqueous or non-aqueous techniques.

A dosage form provided herein can be prepared by compression or molding, optionally with one or more accessory ingredients. Compressed tablets can be prepared by compressing in a suitable machine the active ingredient in a free-flowing form such as powder or granules, optionally mixed with an excipient as above and/or a surface active or dispersing agent. Molded tablets can be made by molding in a suitable machine a mixture of the powdered compound moistened with an inert liquid diluent. Encapsulation of the dosage forms provided herein can be done using capsules of methylcellulose, calcium alginate, or gelatin.

20

In some embodiments, the active ingredients and excipients are directly blended and loaded into, for example, a capsule, or compressed directly into tablets. A direct-blended dosage form may be more advantageous than a compacted (e.g., roller-compacted) dosage form in certain instances, since direct-blending can reduce or eliminate the harmful health effects that may be caused by airborne particles of ingredients during the manufacture using compaction process.

Direct blend formulations may be advantageous in certain instances because they require only one blending step, that of the active and excipients, before being processed into the final dosage form, e.g., tablet or capsule. This can reduce the production of airborne particle or dust to a minimum, while roller-compaction processes may be prone to produce dust. In roller-compaction process, the compacted material is often milled into smaller particles for further processing. The milling operation can produce significant amounts of airborne particles, since the purpose for this step in manufacturing is to reduce the materials particle size. The milled material is then blended with other ingredients prior to manufacturing the final dosage form.

For certain active ingredients, in particular for a compound with a low solubility, the active ingredient's particle size is reduced to a fine powder in order to help increase the active ingredient's rate of solubilization. The increase in the rate of solubilization is often necessary for the active ingredient to be effectively absorbed in the gastrointestinal tract. However for fine powders to be directly-blended and loaded onto capsules, the excipients should preferably provide certain characteristics which render the ingredients suitable for the direct-blend process. Examples of such characteristics include, but are not limited to, acceptable flow characteristics. In one embodiment, therefore, provided herein is the use of, and compositions comprising, excipients which may provide characteristics, which render the resulting mixture suitable for direct-blend process, e.g., good flow characteristics.

##### 4.2.1. Screening

The process for making the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention preferably includes the screening of the active ingredient and the excipient(s). In one embodiment, the active ingredient is passed through a screen having openings of about 200 microns to about 750 microns. In another embodiment, the active ingredient is passed through a screen with openings of about 200 microns to about 400 microns. In one embodiment, the active ingredient is passed through a screen having openings of about 300 to about 400 microns. Depending on the excipient(s) used, the screen openings vary. For example, disintegrants and binders are passed through openings of about 430 microns to about 750 microns, from about 600 microns to about 720 microns, or about 710 microns. Lubricants are typically passed through smaller openings, e.g., about 150 microns to about 250 microns screen. In one embodiment, the lubricant is passed through a screen opening of about 210 microns.

##### 4.2.2. Pre-Blending

After the ingredients are screened, the excipient and active ingredient are mixed in a diffusion mixer. In one embodiment, the mixing time is from about 1 minute to about 50 minutes, from about 5 minutes to about 45 minutes, from about 10 minutes to about 40 minutes, or from about 10 minutes to about 25 minutes. In another embodiment, the mixing time is about 15 minutes.

When more than one excipients are used, the excipients may be admixed in a tumble blender for about 1 minute to about 20 minutes, or for about 5 minutes to about 10 minutes, prior to mixing with the active ingredient.



## US 8,828,427 B2

## 21

## 4.2.3. Roller Compaction

In one embodiment, the pre-blend may optionally be passed through a roller compactor with a hammer mill attached at the discharge of the compactor.

## 4.2.4. Final Blend

When a lubricant, e.g., sodium stearyl fumarate, is used, the lubricant is mixed with the pre-blend at the end of the process to complete the pharmaceutical composition. This additional mixing is from about 1 minute to about 10 minutes, or from about 3 minutes to about 5 minutes.

## 4.2.5. Encapsulation

The formulation mixture is then encapsulated into the desired size capsule shell using, for example, a capsule filling machine or a rotary tablet press.

## 4.3. Kits

Pharmaceutical packs or kits which comprise pharmaceutical compositions or dosage forms provided herein are also provided. An example of a kit comprises notice in the form prescribed by a governmental agency regulating the manufacture, use or sale of pharmaceuticals or biological products, which notice reflects approval by the agency of manufacture, use or sale for human administration.

## 4.4. Methods of Treatment, Prevention, and Management

Provided herein are methods of treating, preventing, and/or managing certain diseases or disorders using the formulations, compositions, or dosage forms provided herein.

Examples of diseases or disorders include, but are not limited to, cancer, disorders associated with angiogenesis, pain including, but not limited to, Complex Regional Pain Syndrome (“CRPS”), Macular Degeneration (“MD”) and related syndromes, skin diseases, pulmonary disorders, asbestos-related disorders, parasitic diseases, immunodeficiency disorders, CNS disorders, CNS injury, atherosclerosis and related disorders, dysfunctional sleep and related disorders, hemoglobinopathy and related disorders (e.g., anemia), INF $\alpha$  related disorders, and other various diseases and disorders.

Examples of cancer and precancerous conditions include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,281, 230 and 5,635,517 to Muller et al., in various U.S. patent publications to Zeldis, including publication nos. 2004/0220144A1, published Nov. 4, 2004 (Treatment of Myelodysplastic Syndrome); 2004/0029832A1, published Feb. 12, 2004 (Treatment of Various Types of Cancer); and 2004/0087546, published May 6, 2004 (Treatment of Myeloproliferative Diseases). Examples also include those described in WO 2004/103274, published Dec. 2, 2004. All of these references are incorporated herein in their entireties by reference.

Certain examples of cancer include, but are not limited to, cancers of the skin, such as melanoma; lymph node; breast; cervix; uterus; gastrointestinal tract; lung; ovary; prostate; colon; rectum; mouth; brain; head and neck; throat; testes; kidney; pancreas; bone; spleen; liver; bladder; larynx; nasal passages; and AIDS-related cancers. The compounds are also useful for treating cancers of the blood and bone marrow, such as multiple myeloma and acute and chronic leukemias, for example, lymphoblastic, myelogenous, lymphocytic, and myelocytic leukemias. The compounds provided herein can be used for treating, preventing or managing either primary or metastatic tumors.

## 22

Other cancers include, but are not limited to, advanced malignancy, amyloidosis, neuroblastoma, meningioma, hemangiopericytoma, multiple brain metastase, glioblastoma multiforms, glioblastoma, brain stem glioma, poor prognosis malignant brain tumor, malignant glioma, recurrent malignant glioma, anaplastic astrocytoma, anaplastic oligodendroglioma, neuroendocrine tumor, rectal adenocarcinoma, Dukes C & D colorectal cancer, unresectable colorectal carcinoma, metastatic hepatocellular carcinoma, Kaposi’s sarcoma, karotype acute myeloblastic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), Hodgkin’s lymphoma, non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma, cutaneous T-Cell lymphoma, cutaneous B-Cell lymphoma, diffuse large B-Cell lymphoma, low grade follicular lymphoma, metastatic melanoma (localized melanoma, including, but not limited to, ocular melanoma), malignant mesothelioma, malignant pleural effusion mesothelioma syndrome, peritoneal carcinoma, papillary serous carcinoma, gynecologic sarcoma, soft tissue sarcoma, scleroderma, cutaneous vasculitis, Langerhans cell histiocytosis, leiomyosarcoma, fibrodysplasia ossificans progressive, hormone refractory prostate cancer, resected high-risk soft tissue sarcoma, unrescetable hepatocellular carcinoma, Waldenstrom’s macroglobulinemia, smoldering myeloma, indolent myeloma, fallopian tube cancer, androgen independent prostate cancer, androgen dependent stage IV non-metastatic prostate cancer, hormone-insensitive prostate cancer, chemotherapy-insensitive prostate cancer, papillary thyroid carcinoma, follicular thyroid carcinoma, medullary thyroid carcinoma, and leiomyoma. In a specific embodiment, the cancer is metastatic. In another embodiment, the cancer is refractory or resistance to chemotherapy or radiation.

In one embodiment, the diseases or disorders are various forms of leukemias such as chronic lymphocytic leukemia, chronic myelocytic leukemia, acute lymphoblastic leukemia, acute myelogenous leukemia and acute myeloblastic leukemia, including leukemias that are relapsed, refractory or resistant, as disclosed in U.S. publication no. 2006/0030594, published Feb. 9, 2006, which is incorporated in its entirety by reference.

The term “leukemia” refers malignant neoplasms of the blood-forming tissues. The leukemia includes, but is not limited to, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, chronic myelocytic leukemia, acute lymphoblastic leukemia, acute myelogenous leukemia and acute myeloblastic leukemia. The leukemia can be relapsed, refractory or resistant to conventional therapy. The term “relapsed” refers to a situation where patients who have had a remission of leukemia after therapy have a return of leukemia cells in the marrow and a decrease in normal blood cells. The term “refractory or resistant” refers to a circumstance where patients, even after intensive treatment, have residual leukemia cells in their marrow.

In another embodiment, the diseases or disorders are various types of lymphomas, including Non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma (NHL). The term “lymphoma” refers a heterogenous group of neoplasms arising in the reticuloendothelial and lymphatic systems. “NHL” refers to malignant monoclonal proliferation of lymphoid cells in sites of the immune system, including lymph nodes, bone marrow, spleen, liver and gastrointestinal tract. Examples of NHL include, but are not limited to, mantle cell lymphoma (MCL), lymphocytic lymphoma of intermediate differentiation, intermediate lymphocytic lymphoma (ILL), diffuse poorly differentiated lymphocytic lymphoma (PDL), centrocytic lymphoma, diffuse small-cleaved cell lymphoma (DSCCL), follicular lymphoma



## US 8,828,427 B2

23

phoma, and any type of the mantle cell lymphomas that can be seen under the microscope (nodular, diffuse, blastic and mentle zone lymphoma).

Examples of diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis include, but are not limited to, inflammatory diseases, autoimmune diseases, viral diseases, genetic diseases, allergic diseases, bacterial diseases, ocular neovascular diseases, choroidal neovascular diseases, retina neovascular diseases, and rubeosis (neovascularization of the angle). Specific examples of the diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis include, but are not limited to, arthritis, endometriosis. Crohn's disease, heart failure, advanced heart failure, renal impairment, endotoxemia, toxic shock syndrome, osteoarthritis, retrovirus replication, wasting, meningitis, silica-induced fibrosis, asbestos-induced fibrosis, veterinary disorder, malignancy-associated hypercalcemia, stroke, circulatory shock, periodontitis, gingivitis, macrocytic anemia, refractory anemia, and 5q-deletion syndrome.

Examples of pain include, but are not limited to those described in U.S. patent publication no. 2005/0203142, published Sep. 15, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific types of pain include, but are not limited to, nociceptive pain, neuropathic pain, mixed pain of nociceptive and neuropathic pain, visceral pain, migraine, headache and post-operative pain.

Examples of nociceptive pain include, but are not limited to, pain associated with chemical or thermal burns, cuts of the skin, contusions of the skin, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, tendonitis, and myofascial pain.

Examples of neuropathic pain include, but are not limited to, CRPS type I, CRPS type II, reflex sympathetic dystrophy (RSD), reflex neurovascular dystrophy, reflex dystrophy, sympathetically maintained pain syndrome, causalgia, Sudeck atrophy of bone, algoneurodystrophy, shoulder hand syndrome, post-traumatic dystrophy, trigeminal neuralgia, post herpetic neuralgia, cancer related pain, phantom limb pain, fibromyalgia, chronic fatigue syndrome, spinal cord injury pain, central post-stroke pain, radiculopathy, diabetic neuropathy, post-stroke pain, luetic neuropathy, and other painful neuropathic conditions such as those induced by drugs such as vincristine and velcade.

As used herein, the terms "complex regional pain syndrome," "CRPS" and "CRPS and related syndromes" mean a chronic pain disorder characterized by one or more of the following: pain, whether spontaneous or evoked, including allodynia (painful response to a stimulus that is not usually painful) and hyperalgesia (exaggerated response to a stimulus that is usually only mildly painful); pain that is disproportionate to the inciting event (e.g., years of severe pain after an ankle sprain); regional pain that is not limited to a single peripheral nerve distribution; and autonomic dysregulation (e.g., edema, alteration in blood flow and hyperhidrosis) associated with trophic skin changes (hair and nail growth abnormalities and cutaneous ulceration).

Examples of MD and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. patent publication no. 2004/0091455, published May 13, 2004, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, atrophic (dry) MD, exudative (wet) MD, age-related maculopathy (ARM), choroidal neovascularisation (CNVM), retinal pigment epithelium detachment (PED), and atrophy of retinal pigment epithelium (RPE).

Examples of skin diseases include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0214328A1, published Sep. 29, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to

24

keratoses and related symptoms, skin diseases or disorders characterized with overgrowths of the epidermis, acne, and wrinkles.

As used herein, the term "keratosis" refers to any lesion on the epidermis marked by the presence of circumscribed overgrowths of the horny layer, including but not limited to actinic keratosis, seborrheic keratosis, keratoacanthoma, keratosis follicularis (Darier disease), inverted follicular keratosis, palmoplantar keratoderma (PPK, keratosis palmaris et plantaris), keratosis pilaris, and stucco keratosis. The term "actinic keratosis" also refers to senile keratosis, keratosis senilis, verruca senilis, plana senilis, solar keratosis, keratoderma or keratoma. The term "seborrheic keratosis" also refers to seborrheic wart, senile wart, or basal cell papilloma. Keratosis is characterized by one or more of the following symptoms: rough appearing, scaly, erythematous papules, plaques, spicules or nodules on exposed surfaces (e.g., face, hands, ears, neck, legs and thorax), excrescences of keratin referred to as cutaneous horns, hyperkeratosis, telangiectasias, elastosis, pigmented lentigines, acanthosis, parakeratosis, dyskeratoses, papillomatosis, hyperpigmentation of the basal cells, cellular atypia, mitotic figures, abnormal cell-cell adhesion, dense inflammatory infiltrates and small prevalence of squamous cell carcinomas.

Examples of skin diseases or disorders characterized with overgrowths of the epidermis include, but are not limited to, any conditions, diseases or disorders marked by the presence of overgrowths of the epidermis, including but not limited to, infections associated with papilloma virus, arsenical keratoses, sign of Leser-Trélat, warty dyskeratoma (WD), trichostasis spinulosa (TS), erythrokeratoderma variabilis (EKV), ichthyosis fetalis (harlequin ichthyosis), knuckle pads, cutaneous melanoacanthoma, porokeratosis, psoriasis, squamous cell carcinoma, confluent and reticulated papillomatosis (CRP), acrochordons, cutaneous horn, cowden disease (multiple hamartoma syndrome), dermatosis papulosa nigra (DPN), epidermal nevus syndrome (ENS), ichthyosis vulgaris, molluscum contagiosum, prurigo nodularis, and acanthosis nigricans (AN).

Examples of pulmonary disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0239842A1, published Oct. 27, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include pulmonary hypertension and related disorders. Examples of pulmonary hypertension and related disorders include, but are not limited to: primary pulmonary hypertension (PPH); secondary pulmonary hypertension (SPH); familial PPH; sporadic PPH; precapillary pulmonary hypertension; pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH); pulmonary artery hypertension; idiopathic pulmonary hypertension; thrombotic pulmonary arteriopathy (TPA); plexogenic pulmonary arteriopathy; functional classes I to IV pulmonary hypertension; and pulmonary hypertension associated with, related to, or secondary to, left ventricular dysfunction, mitral valvular disease, constrictive pericarditis, aortic stenosis, cardiomyopathy, mediastinal fibrosis, anomalous pulmonary venous drainage, pulmonary venoocclusive disease, collagen vascular disease, congenital heart disease, HIV virus infection, drugs and toxins such as fenfluramines, congenital heart disease, pulmonary venous hypertension, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, interstitial lung disease, sleep-disordered breathing, alveolar hypoventilation disorder, chronic exposure to high altitude, neonatal lung disease, alveolar-capillary dysplasia, sickle cell disease, other coagulation disorder, chronic thromboemboli, connective tissue disease, lupus including systemic and cutaneous lupus, schistosomiasis, sarcoidosis or pulmonary capillary hemangiomatosis.



## US 8,828,427 B2

## 25

Examples of asbestos-related disorders include, but not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0100529, published May 12, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, mesothelioma, asbestosis, malignant pleural effusion, benign exudative effusion, pleural plaques, pleural calcification, diffuse pleural thickening, rounded atelectasis, fibrotic masses, and lung cancer.

Examples of parasitic diseases include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2006/0154880, published Jul. 13, 2006, which is incorporated herein by reference. Parasitic diseases include diseases and disorders caused by human intracellular parasites such as, but not limited to, *P. falciparum*, *P. ovale*, *P. vivax*, *P. malariae*, *L. donovani*, *L. infantum*, *L. aethiopica*, *L. major*, *L. tropica*, *L. mexicana*, *L. braziliensis*, *T. Gondii*, *B. microti*, *B. divergens*, *B. coli*, *C. parvum*, *C. cayetanensis*, *E. histolytica*, *Z. belli*, *S. mansoni*, *S. haematobium*, *Trypanosoma* ssp., *Toxoplasma* ssp., and *O. volvulus*. Other diseases and disorders caused by non-human intracellular parasites such as, but not limited to, *Babesia bovis*, *Babesia canis*, *Babesia gibsoni*, *Besnoitia darlingi*, *Cytauxzoon felis*, *Eimeria* ssp., *Hammondia* ssp., and *Theileria* ssp., are also encompassed. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, malaria, babesiosis, trypanosomiasis, leishmaniasis, toxoplasmosis, meningoencephalitis, keratitis, amebiasis, giardiasis, cryptosporidiosis, isosporiasis, cyclosporiasis, microsporidiosis, *ascariasis*, trichuriasis, ancylostomiasis, strongyloidiasis, toxocariasis, trichinosis, lymphatic filariasis, onchocerciasis, filariasis, schistosomiasis, and dermatitis caused by animal schistosomes.

Examples of immunodeficiency disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. application Ser. No. 11/289,723, filed Nov. 30, 2005. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, adenosine deaminase deficiency, antibody deficiency with normal or elevated Igs, ataxia-telangiectasia, bare lymphocyte syndrome, common variable immunodeficiency, Ig deficiency with hyper-IgM, Ig heavy chain deletions, IgA deficiency, immunodeficiency with thymoma, reticular dysgenesis, Nezelof syndrome, selective IgG subclass deficiency, transient hypogammaglobulinemia of infancy, Wiscott-Aldrich syndrome, X-linked agammaglobulinemia, X-linked severe combined immunodeficiency.

Examples of CNS disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0143344, published Jun. 30, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis, Alzheimer Disease, Parkinson Disease, Huntington's Disease, Multiple Sclerosis other neuroimmunological disorders such as Tourette Syndrome, delirium, or disturbances in consciousness that occur over a short period of time, and amnesic disorder, or discreet memory impairments that occur in the absence of other central nervous system impairments.

Examples of CNS injuries and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2006/0122228, published Jun. 8, 2006, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, CNS injury/damage and related syndromes, include, but are not limited to, primary brain injury, secondary brain injury, traumatic brain injury, focal brain injury, diffuse axonal injury, head injury, concussion, post-concussion syndrome, cerebral contusion and laceration, subdural hematoma, epidermal hematoma, post-traumatic epilepsy, chronic vegetative state, complete SCI, incomplete SCI, acute SCI, subacute SCI, chronic SCI, central cord syndrome, Brown-Sequard syndrome, anterior cord syndrome, conus

## 26

medullaris syndrome, cauda equina syndrome, neurogenic shock, spinal shock, altered level of consciousness, headache, nausea, emesis, memory loss, dizziness, diplopia, blurred vision, emotional lability, sleep disturbances, irritability, inability to concentrate, nervousness, behavioral impairment, cognitive deficit, and seizure.

Other disease or disorders include, but not limited to, viral, genetic, allergic, and autoimmune diseases. Specific examples include, but not limited to, HIV, hepatitis, adult respiratory distress syndrome, bone resorption diseases, chronic pulmonary inflammatory diseases, dermatitis, cystic fibrosis, septic shock, sepsis, endotoxic shock, hemodynamic shock, sepsis syndrome, post ischemic reperfusion injury, meningitis, psoriasis, fibrotic disease, cachexia, graft versus host disease, graft rejection, auto-immune disease, rheumatoid spondylitis, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, inflammatory-bowel disease, multiple sclerosis, systemic lupus erythematosus, ENL in leprosy, radiation damage, cancer, asthma, or hyperoxic alveolar injury.

Examples of atherosclerosis and related conditions include, but are not limited to, those disclosed in U.S. publication no. 2002/0054899, published May 9, 2002, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, all forms of conditions involving atherosclerosis, including restenosis after vascular intervention such as angioplasty, stenting, atherectomy and grafting. All forms of vascular intervention are contemplated herein, including diseases of the cardiovascular and renal system, such as, but not limited to, renal angioplasty, percutaneous coronary intervention (PCI), percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty (PTCA), carotid percutaneous transluminal angioplasty (PTA), coronary by-pass grafting, angioplasty with stent implantation, peripheral percutaneous transluminal intervention of the iliac, femoral or popliteal arteries, and surgical intervention using impregnated artificial grafts. The following chart provides a listing of the major systemic arteries that may be in need of treatment, all of which are contemplated herein:

Artery	Body Areas Supplied
Axillary	Shoulder and axilla
Brachial	Upper arm
Brachiocephalic	Head, neck, and arm
Celiac	Divides into left gastric, splenic, and hepatic arteries
Common carotid	Neck
Common iliac	Divides into external and internal iliac arteries
Coronary	Heart
Deep femoral	Thigh
Digital	Fingers
Dorsalis pedis	Foot
External carotid	Neck and external head regions
External iliac	Femoral artery
Femoral	Thigh
Gastric	Stomach
Hepatic	Liver, gallbladder, pancreas, and duodenum
Inferior mesenteric	Descending colon, rectum, and pelvic wall
Internal carotid	Neck and internal head regions
Internal iliac	Rectum, urinary bladder, external genitalia, buttocks muscles, uterus and vagina
Left gastric	Esophagus and stomach
Middle sacral	Sacrum
Ovarian	Ovaries
Palmar arch	Hand
Peroneal	Calf
Popliteal	Knee
Posterior tibial	Calf
Pulmonary	Lungs
Radial	Forearm
Renal	Kidney
Splenic	Stomach, pancreas, and spleen



## US 8,828,427 B2

27

-continued

Artery	Body Areas Supplied
Subclavian	Shoulder
Superior mesenteric	Pancreas, small intestine, ascending and transverse colon
Testicular	Testes
Ulnar	Forearm

Examples of dysfunctional sleep and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, those disclosed in U.S. publication no. 2005/0222209A1, published Oct. 6, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, snoring, sleep apnea, insomnia, narcolepsy, restless leg syndrome, sleep terrors, sleep walking sleep eating, and dysfunctional sleep associated with chronic neurological or inflammatory conditions. Chronic neurological or inflammatory conditions, include, but are not limited to, Complex Regional Pain Syndrome, chronic low back pain, musculoskeletal pain, arthritis, radiculopathy, pain associated with cancer, fibromyalgia, chronic fatigue syndrome, visceral pain, bladder pain, chronic pancreatitis, neuropathies (diabetic, post-herpetic, traumatic or inflammatory), and neurodegenerative disorders such as Parkinson's Disease, Alzheimer's Disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, multiple sclerosis, Huntington's Disease, bradykinesia; muscle rigidity; parkinsonian tremor; parkinsonian gait; motion freezing; depression; defective long-term memory, Rubinstein-Taybi syndrome (RTS); dementia; postural instability; hypokinetic disorders; synuclein disorders; multiple system atrophies; striatonigral degeneration; olivopontocerebellar atrophy; Shy-Drager syndrome; motor neuron disease with parkinsonian features; Lewy body dementia; Tau pathology disorders; progressive supranuclear palsy; corticobasal degeneration; frontotemporal dementia; amyloid pathology disorders; mild cognitive impairment; Alzheimer disease with parkinsonism; Wilson disease; Hallervorden-Spatz disease; Chediak-Hagashi disease; SCA-3 spinocerebellar ataxia; X-linked dystonia parkinsonism; prion disease; hyperkinetic disorders; chorea; ballismus; dystonia tremors; Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS); CNS trauma and myoclonus.

Examples of hemoglobinopathy and related disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0143420A1, published Jun. 30, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, hemoglobinopathy, sickle cell anemia, and any other disorders related to the differentiation of CD34+ cells.

Examples of TNF $\alpha$  related disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in WO 98/03502 and WO 98/54170, both of which are incorporated herein in their entireties by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to: endotoxemia or toxic shock syndrome; cachexia; adult respiratory distress syndrome; bone resorption diseases such as arthritis; hypercalcemia; Graft versus Host Reaction; cerebral malaria; inflammation; tumor growth; chronic pulmonary inflammatory diseases; reperfusion injury; myocardial infarction; stroke; circulatory shock; rheumatoid arthritis; Crohn's disease; HIV infection and AIDS; other disorders such as rheumatoid arthritis, rheumatoid spondylitis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis and other arthritic conditions, septic shock, sepsis, endotoxic shock, graft versus host disease, wasting, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, multiple sclerosis, systemic lupus erythromatosis, ENL in leprosy, HIV, AIDS, and opportunistic infections in AIDS; disorders such as septic shock, sepsis, endotoxic shock, hemodynamic shock

28

and sepsis syndrome, post ischemic reperfusion injury, malaria, mycobacterial infection, meningitis, psoriasis, congestive heart failure, fibrotic disease, cachexia, graft rejection, oncogenic or cancerous conditions, asthma, autoimmune disease, radiation damages, and hyperoxic alveolar injury; viral infections, such as those caused by the herpes viruses; viral conjunctivitis; or atopic dermatitis.

In other embodiments, the use of formulations, compositions or dosage forms provided herein in various immunological applications, in particular, as vaccine adjuvants, particularly anticancer vaccine adjuvants, as disclosed in U.S. Publication No. 2007/0048327, published Mar. 1, 2007, which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference, is also encompassed. These embodiments also relate to the uses of the compositions, formulations, or dosage forms provided herein in combination with vaccines to treat or prevent cancer or infectious diseases, and other various uses such as reduction or desensitization of allergic reactions.

## 5. EXAMPLES

Embodiments provided herein may be more fully understood by reference to the following examples. These examples are meant to be illustrative of pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms provided herein, but are not in any way limiting.

## 5.1 Example 1

## 0.5 mg Strength Pomalidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 1 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 0.5 mg strength pomalidomide single dose unit in a size #4 capsule.

TABLE 1

Formulation for 0.5 mg strength pomalidomide capsule		
Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomalidomide	~1%	0.5*
Starch 1500	56%	35
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.16
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	62.5

\*Denotes amount of pomalidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 0.5 mg of pomalidomide.

Pomalidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomalidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the remainder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #4 capsule.

## 5.2 Example 2

## 1 mg Strength Pomalidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 2 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 1 mg strength pomalidomide single dose unit in a size #4 capsule.



US 8,828,427 B2

29  
TABLE 2

Formulation for 1 mg strength pomalidomide capsule		
Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomalidomide	~1%	1*
Starch 1500	56%	70
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.32
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	125

\*Denotes amount of pomalidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 1 mg of pomalidomide.

Pomalidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomalidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #4 capsule.

5.3 Example 3

2 mg Strength Pomalidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 3 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 2 mg pomalidomide single dose unit in a size #2 capsule.

TABLE 3

Formulation for 2 mg strength pomalidomide capsule		
Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomalidomide	~1%	2*
Starch 1500	56%	140
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.64
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	250

\*Denotes amount of pomalidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 2 mg of pomalidomide.

Pomalidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomalidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #2 capsule.

5.4 Example 4

3 mg Strength Pomalidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 4 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 0.5 mg strength pomalidomide single dose unit in a size #2 capsule.

30  
TABLE 4

Formulation for 3 mg strength pomalidomide capsule		
Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomalidomide	~1.6%	3*
Starch 1500	56%	100.8
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.45
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	180

\*Denotes amount of pomalidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 3 mg of pomalidomide.

Pomalidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomalidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #2 capsule.

5.5 Example 5

4 mg Strength Pomalidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 5 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 0.5 mg strength pomalidomide single dose unit in a size #2 capsule.

TABLE 5

Formulation for 4 mg strength pomalidomide capsule		
Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomalidomide	~1.6%	4*
Starch 1500	56%	134.4
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.6
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	240

\*Denotes amount of pomalidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 4 mg of pomalidomide.

Pomalidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomalidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #2 capsule.

5.6 Example 6

5 mg Strength Pomalidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 6 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 5 mg pomalidomide single dose unit in a size #1 capsule.



TABLE 4

Formulation for 5 mg strength pomalidomide capsule		
Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomalidomide	~2%	5*
Starch 1500	56%	168
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.75
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	300

\*Denotes amount of pomalidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 5 mg of pomalidomide.

Pomalidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomalidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #1 capsule.

### 5.7 Example 7

#### Stability of Formulation

Accelerated stability was assessed under 40° C./75% RH, and levels of impurities over the time period of initial, 1 month, 3 months, and 6 months were determined. Long term stability under 25° C./60% RH is also assessed during 0-24 months. For determination of the level of Impurities, an HPLC gradient method was employed using the following conditions:

Column:	Zorbax SB-CN, 150 mm × 4.6 mm id, 5 µm particle size		
Temperature:	Ambient		
Mobile Phase:	A: 10/90 methanol/0.1% trifluoroacetic acid B: 80/20 methanol/0.1% trifluoroacetic acid		
Gradient Profile:	Time (min)	% A	% B
	0	90	10
	5	90	10
	50	20	80
	51	90	10
	60	90	10
Flow Rate:	1.0 mL/min		
Injection Volume:	25 µL		
Detection:	UV, 240 nm		
Run Time:	60 minutes.		

From the experiments, it was observed that the impurities in the formulation provided herein stayed negligent throughout the time period investigated. The performance characteristics of the dosage also maintained throughout the time period investigated. These results show that the formulations provided herein have adequate stability for clinical and other uses.

While examples of certain particular embodiments are provided herein, it will be apparent to those skilled in the art that various changes and modifications may be made. Such modifications are also intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims.

What is claimed is:

1. An oral dosage form in the form of a capsule which weighs 62.5 mg and comprises: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, at an amount that provides 0.5 mg of 100% pure pomalidomide; 2) pregelatinized starch at an amount of 35 mg; 3) sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of 0.16 mg; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the composition to 62.5 mg.
2. The dosage form of claim 1, which is to be administered in the form of a size 4 or larger capsule.
3. An oral dosage form in the form of a capsule which weighs 125 mg and comprises: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, at an amount that provides 1 mg of 100% pure pomalidomide; 2) pregelatinized starch at an amount of 70 mg; 3) sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of 0.32 mg; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the composition to 125 mg.
4. The dosage form of claim 3, which is to be administered in the form of a size 4 or larger capsule.
5. An oral dosage form in the form of a capsule which weighs 250 mg and comprises: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, at an amount that provides 2 mg of 100% pure pomalidomide; 2) pregelatinized starch at an amount of 140 mg; 3) sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of 0.64 mg; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the composition to 250 mg.
6. The dosage form of claim 5, which is to be administered in the form of a size 2 or larger capsule.
7. An oral dosage form in the form of a capsule which weighs 180 mg and comprises: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, at an amount that provides 3 mg of 100% pure pomalidomide; 2) pregelatinized starch at an amount of 100.8 mg; 3) sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of 0.45 mg; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the composition to 180 mg.
8. The dosage form of claim 7, which is to be administered in the form of a size 2 or larger capsule.
9. An oral dosage form in the form of a capsule which weighs 240 mg and comprises: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, at an amount that provides 4 mg of 100% pure pomalidomide; 2) pregelatinized starch at an amount of 134.4 mg; 3) sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of 0.6 mg; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the composition to 240 mg.
10. The dosage form of claim 9, which is to be administered in the form of a size 2 or larger capsule.
11. An oral dosage form in the form of a capsule which weighs 300 mg and comprises: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, at an amount that provides 5 mg of 100% pure pomalidomide; 2) pregelatinized starch at an amount of 168 mg; 3) sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of 0.75 mg; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the composition to 300 mg.
12. The dosage form of claim 11, which is to be administered in the form of a size 1 or larger capsule.

\* \* \* \* \*



# EXHIBIT B



US009993467B2

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Tutino et al.**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 9,993,467 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **\*Jun. 12, 2018**

(54) **FORMULATIONS OF 4-AMINO-2-(2,6-DIOXOPIPERIDINE-3-YL)ISOINDOLINE-1,3-DIONE**

(71) Applicant: **CELGENE CORPORATION**,  
Summit, NJ (US)

(72) Inventors: **Anthony J. Tutino**, New Providence,  
NJ (US); **Michael T. Kelly**, Lake  
Hopatcong, NJ (US)

(73) Assignee: **Celgene Corporation**, Summit, NJ  
(US)

(\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this  
patent is extended or adjusted under 35  
U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days. days.  
  
This patent is subject to a terminal dis-  
claimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **14/998,262**  
(22) Filed: **Dec. 23, 2015**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**  
US 2016/0206607 A1 Jul. 21, 2016

**Related U.S. Application Data**  
(63) Continuation of application No. 14/447,450, filed on  
Jul. 30, 2014, now abandoned, which is a  
continuation of application No. 12/783,390, filed on  
May 19, 2010, now Pat. No. 8,828,427.

(60) Provisional application No. 61/179,678, filed on May  
19, 2009.

(51) **Int. Cl.**  
**A61K 31/454** (2006.01)  
**A61K 9/48** (2006.01)  
**A61K 47/26** (2006.01)  
**A61K 47/36** (2006.01)  
**A61K 47/10** (2017.01)  
**A61K 47/14** (2017.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**  
CPC ..... **A61K 31/454** (2013.01); **A61K 9/4858**  
(2013.01); **A61K 9/4866** (2013.01); **A61K**  
**47/10** (2013.01); **A61K 47/14** (2013.01); **A61K**  
**47/26** (2013.01); **A61K 47/36** (2013.01)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**  
CPC ..... **A61K 31/454**  
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**  
**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

4,551,177 A	11/1985	Trubiano et al.
5,385,901 A	1/1995	Kaplan et al.
5,593,696 A	1/1997	McNally et al.
5,594,637 A	1/1997	Eisenberg et al.
5,619,991 A	4/1997	Sloane
5,635,517 A	6/1997	Muller et al.
5,712,291 A	1/1998	D'Amato
5,731,325 A	3/1998	Andrulis, Jr. et al.
5,798,368 A	8/1998	Muller et al.

5,832,449 A	11/1998	Cunningham
5,882,656 A	3/1999	Bechard et al.
5,974,203 A	10/1999	Tadokoro et al.
6,045,501 A	4/2000	Elsayed et al.
6,055,507 A	4/2000	Cunningham
6,063,026 A	5/2000	Schauss et al.
6,131,090 A	10/2000	Basso et al.
6,202,923 B1	3/2001	Boyer et al.
6,281,230 B1	8/2001	Muller et al.
6,315,720 B1	11/2001	Williams et al.
6,316,471 B1	11/2001	Muller et al.
6,476,052 B1	11/2002	Muller et al.
6,555,554 B2	4/2003	Muller et al.
6,561,976 B2	5/2003	Elsayed et al.
6,561,977 B2	5/2003	Williams et al.
6,755,784 B2	6/2004	Williams et al.
6,878,733 B1	4/2005	Shenoy et al.
6,896,399 B2	5/2005	Nomura et al.
6,908,432 B2	6/2005	Elsayed et al.
7,119,106 B2	10/2006	Muller et al.
7,189,740 B2	3/2007	Zeldis
7,393,862 B2	7/2008	Zeldis
7,465,800 B2	12/2008	Jaworsky et al.
7,855,217 B2	12/2010	Jaworski et al.
7,959,566 B2	6/2011	Williams et al.
7,968,569 B2	6/2011	Zeldis
8,158,653 B2	4/2012	Muller et al.
8,188,118 B2	5/2012	Zeldis
8,198,262 B2	6/2012	Zeldis
8,198,306 B2	6/2012	Zeldis
8,204,763 B2	6/2012	Elsayed et al.
8,207,200 B2	6/2012	Zeldis
8,315,886 B2	11/2012	Williams et al.
8,530,498 B1	9/2013	Zeldis
8,589,188 B2	11/2013	Elsayed et al.
8,626,531 B2	1/2014	Williams et al.
8,648,095 B2	2/2014	Zeldis
8,673,939 B2	3/2014	Zeldis
8,735,428 B2	5/2014	Zeldis
8,828,427 B2 *	9/2014	Tutino ..... A61K 9/4858 514/323
9,101,621 B2	8/2015	Zeldis
9,101,622 B2	8/2015	Zeldis
2002/0054899 A1	5/2002	Zeldis et al.
2004/0087546 A1	5/2004	Zeldis
2007/0155791 A1	7/2007	Zeldis et al.

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

CA	2712724 A1	8/2009
WO	WO 96/013790	5/1996

(Continued)

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

Crane and List, "Immunomodulatory Drugs," Cancer Investigation,  
23(7):625-634 (2005).

(Continued)

*Primary Examiner* — Alma Pipic

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Jones Day

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Pharmaceutical compositions and single unit dosage forms  
of 4-amino-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidine-3-yl)isoindoline-1,3-di-  
one, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prod-  
rug, salt, solvate, hydrate, or clathrate, are provided herein.  
Also provided are methods of treating, managing, or pre-  
venting various disorders, such as cancer or an inflammatory  
disease.

**8 Claims, No Drawings**



## US 9,993,467 B2

Page 2

(56)

## References Cited

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 98/013783	4/1998
WO	WO 99/010829	3/1999
WO	WO 00/051053	8/2000
WO	WO 02/064083	8/2002
WO	WO 2004/045579 A2	6/2004
WO	WO 2005/023192 A2	3/2005
WO	2006058008 A1	6/2006
WO	WO 2007/079182 A1	7/2007
WO	WO 2010/135396 A2	11/2010

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Gennaro et al., Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 17th Edition, Mack Printing Company, Easton, PA, pp. 1613-1615 and 1625-1626 (1985).

Alderborn, "Tablets and compaction," in *Pharmaceutics: The Science of Dosage Form Design*, M. Aulton (ed.), Elsevier Limited, Chapter 27, pp. 397-417 (2002).

Bauer et al., "Pharmazeutische Technologic," ["Pharmaceutical Technology"], 4<sup>th</sup> edition, p. 160 (1993).

Brittain, "Overview of the solid dosage form preformulation program," in *Preformulation in Solid Dosage Form Development*, pp. 347-372 (2008).

Declaration of Anthony Tutino, dated Jun. 14, 2013 in U.S. Appl. No. 12/783,390.

Kibbe, "Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients," Third Edition, extracts for lactose, mannitol and starch, pp. 276-285, 324-328 and 522-530 (2005).

Notice of Opposition by Generics Limited, against EP Patent No. 2391355 mailed on Oct. 17, 2017.

Notice of Opposition by HGF Limited, against EP Patent No. 2391355 mailed on Oct. 17, 2017.

Notice of Opposition by Hoffmann Eitle against EP Patent No. 2391355 mailed on Oct. 18, 2017.

Notice of Opposition by STADA Arzneimittel AG, against EP Patent No. 2391355 mailed on Oct. 18, 2017.

Notice of Opposition by Teva Pharmaceutical Industries Ltd., against EP Patent No. 2391355 mailed on Oct. 12, 2017.

Patentee's Response to the Communication pursuant to Article 94(3) EPC in EP Patent No. 2391355 dated Mar. 24, 2015.

Reist et al., "Chiral inversion and hydrolysis of thalidomide: mechanisms and catalysis by bases and serum albumin, and chiral stability of teratogenic metabolites," *Chem. Res. Toxicol.*, 11:1521-1528 (1998).

Rowe et al., "Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients," 6<sup>th</sup> edition, pp. 424-428 and 685-691 (2009).

THALOMID® (thalidomide) Capsules (50, 100, 200 mg) Label, FDA, (2006).

Udagawa et al., "Thalidomide and analogs," in *Antiangiogenic Agents in Cancer Therapy*, B. Teicher (ed.), Human Press Inc., Totowa, NJ, Chapter 16, pp. 263-274 (1998).

"CDC meeting: Mar. 26, 1997 minutes and agenda regarding thalidomide."

"Celgene's Revlimid an orphan drug, says FDA," Marketletter Oct. 15, 2001.

"Center for drug evaluation and research approval package for: Application No. 18-662/S-038," (2000).

"Center for drug evaluation and research approval package for: Application No. NDA 20-785 approval letter(s)," Sep. 19, 1997 and Jul. 16, 1998.

"EntreMed moves towards commercialization with production of thalidomide analogs; Next generation drug candidates to be manufactured in preparation for clinical studies," *PR Newswire* (2001).

Adams et al., "Proteasome inhibitors: A novel class of potent and effective antitumor agents," *Cancer Res.* 59:2615-2622 (1999).

Alder et al., "The return of thalidomide—A shunned compound makes a scientific comeback," *Science News* 146:424-425 (1994).

Alexanian et al., "High-dose glucocorticoid treatment of resistant myeloma," *Ann. Intern. Med.* 105:8-11 (1986).

Alexanian et al., "Consolidation therapy of multiple myeloma with thalidomide-dexamethasone after intensive chemotherapy," *Ann Oncol.* 13:1116-1119 (2002).

Anderson et al., "Multiple myeloma: New insights and therapeutic approaches," *Hematology Am. Soc. Hematol. Educ. Program* 2000:147-165 (2000).

Anderson et al., "Novel biologically based therapies for myeloma," VIII the International Myeloma Workshop, Banff, Alberta, Canada, May 4-8, 2001; Abstract #S27.

Barlogie et al., "Effective Treatment of Advanced Multiple Myeloma Refractory to Alkylating Agents," *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 310(21):1353-1356 (1984).

Bjorkstrand et al., "Prognostic factors in autologous stem cell transplantation for multiple myeloma: an EBMT registry study," *Leuk. Lymphoma* 15:265-272 (1994).

Bor, "Thalidomide shows that it can heal, too from deformer of babies to force for good," *Baltimore Sun* (1995).

Broder et al., "Dideoxycytidine: Current clinical experience and future prospects. A summary," *Am. J. Med.* 88:31S-33S (1990).

Burleson, "Review of computer applications in institutional pharmacy—1975-1981," *Am. J. Hosp. Pharm.* 39:53-70 (1982).

Bwire et al., Managing the teratogenic risk of thalidomide and lenalidomide: An industry perspective, *Expert Opin. Drug Saf.* 10:3-8 (2011).

Cairo, "Dose reductions and delays: Limitations of myelosuppressive chemotherapy," *Cancer Network* (2000).

Canal et al., "Benefits of pharmacological knowledge in the design and monitoring of cancer chemotherapy," *Pathology Oncol. Res.* 4:171-178 (1998).

Celgene Corporation Awarded Additional Patent Protection for Lead IMiD(TM), REVIMID(TM); Comprehensive Patent Protection for REVIMID Includes Coverage of the Active Ingredient, Pharmaceutical Compositions, and Therapeutic Uses PR Newswire Aug. 28, 2001.

Celgene Corporation, "Initial Phase I solid tumor data on Celgene's lead IMiD™, Revimid™," Press Release, Jun. 2001.

Celgene Corporation, Form 424B4 (2000).

Celgene News Release, "Positive interim results presented at the VIIIth international myeloma workshop on Celgene Corporation's lead IMiD™ (REV/MID™)," May 8, 2001.

Cheson, "New drug development in non-Hodgkin lymphomas," *Curr. Oncol. Rep.* 3:250-259 (2001).

Chu et al., "Principles of cancer management: Chemotherapy," in *Cancer: Principles and Practice of Oncology*, 6th edition, De Vita et al., (eds.), Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia, PA Chapter 17 (2001).

Corral et al., "Differential cytokine modulation and T cell activation by two distinct classes of thalidomide analogues that are potent inhibitors of TNF-α," *J. Immunol.* 163:380-386 (1999).

Corral et al., "Immunomodulation by thalidomide and thalidomide analogues," *Ann. Rheum. Dis.*, 58(Suppl 1):I107-I113 (1999).

Crane et al., "Immunomodulatory drugs," *Cancer Investigation* 23:625-634 (2005).

D'Amato et al., "Mechanism of action of thalidomide and 3-aminothalidomide in multiple myeloma," *Semin. Oncol.*, 28:597-601 (2001).

D'Amato et al., "Thalidomide is an Inhibitor of Angiogenesis," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 91(9):4082-4085 (1994).

Damaj et al., "Thalidomide therapy induces response in relapsed mantle cell lymphoma," *Leukemia* 17:1914-1915 (2003).

Dancey et al., "Neutrophil kinetics in man," *J. Clin. Invest.* 58:705-715 (1976).

Davies et al., "Thalidomide and immunomodulatory derivatives augment natural killer cell cytotoxicity in multiple myeloma," *Blood*, 98(1):210-216 (2001).

Devita et al., eds., "Plasma cell neoplasm." In *Cancer Principles & Practice of Oncology*, 5th Ed.; Lippincott-Raven Publishers, pp. 2344-2379 (1997).

Dimopoulos et al., "Thalidomide and dexamethasone combination for multiple myeloma refractory to dexamethasone-based regimens," *Blood* 96(Suppl):286b (2000).



## US 9,993,467 B2

Page 3

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Dimopoulos et al., "Thalidomide and dexamethasone combination for refractory multiple myeloma," *Ann. Oncol.* 12:991-995 (2001).  
 Dishman et al., "Pharmacists' ranscript role in clozapine therapy at a veterans affairs medical center," *Am. J. Hosp. Pharm.* 51:899-901 (1994).

Drach et al., "Treatment of mantle cell lymphoma: Targeting the microenvironment," *Expert Rev. Anticancer Ther.* 5:477-485 (2005).

Durie and Stepan, "Efficacy of low dose thalidomide in multiple myeloma," *Eur. J. Oncol.* 1:1-8 (2000).

Edwards, "Thalidomide: Is there a silver lining?" *Science News* 131:198 (1987).

Elliot et al., "The proteasome: A new target for novel drug therapies," *Am. J. Clin. Pathol.* 116:637-646 (2001).

Figg et al., "Pharmacokinetics of thalidomide in an elderly prostate cancer population," *J. Pharm. Sci.* 88:121-125 (1999).

Filella et al., "Cytokines (IL-6, TNF-alpha, IL-1 alpha) and soluble interleukin-2 receptor as serum tumor markers in multiple myeloma," *Cancer Detect. Prev.* 20:52-56 (1996).

Foerster et al., "Effects of thalidomide and EM12 on the synthesis of TNF- $\alpha$  in cocultures of human monocytes and lymphocytes," Abstract 517 (1995).

Gahrton et al., "Progress in haematopoietic stem cell transplantation for multiple myeloma," *J. Intern. Med.* 248:185-201 (2000).

Gardner et al., "Assessing the effectiveness of a computerized pharmacy system." In *Decision Support Systems in Critical Care*; Shabot et al., eds.; pp. 174-183 (1994).

Glasmacher et al., "Oral idarubicin, dexamethasone and vincristine (VID) in the treatment of multiple myeloma," *Leukemia* 11:S22-S26 (1997).

Grönroos et al., "A medication database—a tool for detecting drug interactions in hospital," *Eur. J. Clin. Pharmacol.* 53:13-17 (1997).

Gupta et al., "Adherence of multiple myeloma cells to bone marrow stromal cells upregulates vascular endothelial growth factor secretion: therapeutic applications," *Leukemia*, 15(12):1950-1961 (2001).

Hamera et al., "Alcohol, cannabis, nicotine, and caffeine use and symptom distress in Schizophrenia," *J. Nerv. Ment. Dis.* 183:559-565 (1995).

He et al., "Synthesis of thalidomide analogs and their biological potential for treatment of graft versus host disease," 206th ACS National Meeting 0-8412-2620-2, American Chemical Society, Chicago, IL, Abstract 216 (1993).

Heger et al., "Embryotoxic effects of thalidomide derivatives in the non-human primate callithrixjacchus. IV teratogenicity of  $\mu\text{g/kg}$  doses of the EMJ 2 enantiomers," *Teratog. Carcinog. Mutagen.* 14:115-122 (1994).

Hideshima et al., "Novel therapies targeting the myeloma cell and its bone marrow microenvironment," *Semin. Oncol.* 28:607-612 (2001).

Hideshima et al., "The proteasome inhibitor PS-341 inhibits growth, induces apoptosis, and overcomes drug resistance in human multiple myeloma cells," *Cancer Res.* 61:3071-3076 (2001).

Hideshima et al., "Thalidomide (Thal) and its analogs overcome drug resistance of human multiple myeloma (MM) cells to conventional therapy," Abstract 1313, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 1-5, 2000.

Hideshima et al., "Thalidomide and its analogs overcome drug resistance of human multiple myeloma cells to conventional therapy," *Blood* 96(9):2943-2950 (2000).

Hochster et al., "Activity and pharmacodynamics of 21-Day topotecan infusion in patients with ovarian cancer previously treated with platinum-based chemotherapy. New York Gynecologic Oncology Group," *J. Clin. Oncol.* 17:2553-2561 (1999).

Hus et al., "Thalidomide treatment of resistant or relapsed multiple myeloma patients," *Haematologica* 86:404-408 (2001).

Jagannath et al., "Pomalidomide (POM) with or without low-dose dexamethasone (LoDEX) in patients (Pts) with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma (RRMM): MM-002 phase II age subgroup analysis," *J. Clin. Oncol.* 31, Abstrct # 8532, (2013).

Jönsson, "Chemical structure and teratogenic properties. 3. A review of available data on structure-activity relationships and mechanism of action of thalidomide analogues," *Acta Pharm. Suec.* 9:521-542 (1972).

Jourdan et al., "Tumor necrosis factor is a survival and proliferation factor for human myeloma cells," *Eur. Cytokine Netw.* 10:65-70 (1999).

Keravich et al., "Challenges of thalidomide distribution in a hospital setting," *Am. J. Health Syst. Pharm.* 56:1721-1725 (1999).

Kibbe ed., *Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients*, 3rd edition, pp. 160-162 (2000).

Knight, "Cancer patients ahead of FDA on thalidomide use," *Washington Post* Jun. 25, 2001.

Kosten et al., "Substance abuse and Schizophrenia: Editors' Introduction," *Schizophrenia Bulletin* 23:181-186 (1997).

Kyle et al., "Therapeutic application of thalidomide in multiple myeloma," *Semin. Oncol.* 28:583-587 (2001).

Lacy et al., "Pomalidomide (CC4047) plus low-dose dexamethasone as therapy for relapsed multiple myeloma," *J. Clin. Oncol.* 27:5008-5014 (2009).

Lacy et al., "Pomalidomide plus low-dose dexamethasone in myeloma refractory to both bortezomib and lenalidomide: Comparison of 2 dosing strategies in dual-refractory disease," *Blood* 118:2970-2975 (2011).

Lee et al., "A pilot trial of hyperfractionated thoracic radiation therapy with concurrent cisplatin and oral etoposide for locally advanced inoperable non-small-cell lung cancer: a 5-year follow-up report," *Int. J. Radiat. Oncol. Biol. Phys.* 42:479-486 (1998).

Lentzsch et al., "Immunomodulatory derivatives (IMiDs) of thalidomide (Thal) inhibit the proliferation of multiple myeloma (MM) cell lines and block VEGF-induced activation of the MAPK-pathway," *Blood* 96:579 (Abstract# 2486) (2000).

Lentzsch et al., "S-3-amino-phthalimido-glutarimide inhibits angiogenesis and growth of B-cell neoplasias in mice", *Cancer Research* 62:2300-2305 (2002).

Linnarsson, "Decision support for drug prescription integrated with computer-based patient records in primary care," *Med. Inform.* 18:131-142 (1993).

Lipkin, "Deriving new drugs from thalidomide," *Science News* 148:171 (1995).

Mann et al., "Passage of chemicals into human and animal semen: mechanisms and significance," *Crit. Rev. Toxicol.* 11:1-14 (1982).

Marriott et al., "Immunotherapeutic and antitumour potential of thalidomide analogues," *Expert Opin. Biol. Ther.* 1:1-8 (2001).

Marwick, "Thalidomide back—under strict control," *JAMA* 278:1135-1137 (1997).

Menill, "Substance Abuse and Women on Welfare," in *National Center on Addiction and Substance Abuse at Columbia University*, Jun. 1994.

Mitchell et al., "A pregnancy-prevention program in women of childbearing age receiving isotretinoin," *N. Engl. J. Med.* 333:101-106 (1995).

Mitsiades et al., "Concepts in the use of TRAIL/Apo2L: An emerging biotherapy for myeloma and other neoplasias," *Expert Opin. Investig. Drugs* 10:1521-1530 (2001).

Mitsiades et al., "Apoptotic signaling induced by immunomodulatory thalidomide analogs in human multiple myeloma cells: therapeutic implications," *Blood*, 2002, 99:4525-4530, *American Society of Hematology*.

Montero et al., "Economic study of neutropenia induced by myelotoxic chemotherapy," *Pharm. World Sci.* 16:187-192 (1994).

Morgan et al., "Lenalidomide (Revlimid), in combination with cyclophosphamide and dexamethasone (RCD), is an effective and tolerated regimen for myeloma patients," *Br. J. Haematol.* 137:268-269 (2007).

Muller et al., "Amino-substituted thalidomide analogs: potent inhibitors of TNF- $\alpha$  production," *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 9(11):1625-1630 (1999).



## US 9,993,467 B2

Page 4

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Muller, Thalidomide: From tragedy to new drug discovery, *Chemtech* 27:21-25 (1997).

Mundt, "Interactive voice response systems in clinical research and treatment," *Psychiatr. Serv.* 48:611-612, 623 (1997).

National Cancer Institute, Common Toxicity Criteria Manual, Ver. 2.0, Jun. 1, 1999.

NCT00480363: "QUIREDEX: Revlimid (lenalidomide) and dexamethasone (ReDex) treatment versus observation in patients with smoldering multiple myeloma with high risk of progression (QUIREDEX)," (2013).

Nogueira et al., "Effect of thalidomide and some derivatives on the adhesion of lymphocytes to endothelial cells," Abstract 518 (1995).

Olson et al., "Thalidomide (N-phthaloylglutamimide) in the treatment of advanced cancer," *Clin. Pharm. Ther.*, 6(3):292-297 (1965).

Palumbo et al., "Low-dose thalidomide plus dexamethasone is an effective salvage therapy for advanced myeloma," *Haematologica* 86:399-403 (2001).

Pastuszak et al., "Use of the retinoid pregnancy prevention program in Canada: Patterns of contraception use in women treated with isotretinoin and etretinate," *Reprod. Toxicol.* 8:63-68 (1994).

Pestotnik et al., "Therapeutic antibiotic monitoring: Surveillance using a computerized expert system," *Am. J. Med.* 88:43-48 (1990).

Piper et al., "Anti-inflammatory immunosuppressive thalidomide analogs. Screening," *Int. J. Leprosy* 49:511-512 (1981).

Powell et al., "Guideline for the clinical use and dispensing of thalidomide," *Postgrad. Med. J.* 70:901-904 (1994).

Pro et al., "Phase II study of thalidomide in patients with recurrent Hodgkin's disease (HD) and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL)," *Blood* 98:246b (Abstract# 4712) (2001).

Querfeld et al., "Preliminary results of a phase II study of CC-5013 (lenalidomide, revlimid®) in patients with cutaneous T-cell lymphoma," *Blood* 106:936a-937a (2005).

Raje et al., "Thalidomide—a revival story," *N. Engl. J. Med.* 341(21):1606-1609 (1999).

Rajkumar et al., "Lenalidomide plus high-dose dexamethasone versus lenalidomide plus low-dose dexamethasone as initial therapy for newly diagnosed multiple myeloma: an open-label randomised controlled trial," *Lancet* 11:29-37 (2010).

Rajkumar et al., "Phase III trial of lenalidomide plus highdose dexamethasone versus lenalidomide plus low-dose dexamethasone in newly diagnosed multiple myeloma (E4A03): A trial coordinated by the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group," *J. Clin. Oncol.* 25:18S (2007).

Rajkumar et al., "Thalidomide plus dexamethasone (Thal/Dex) and thalidomide alone (Thal) as first line therapy for newly diagnosed myeloma (MM)," *Blood* 96(Supp.):168a (2000).

Rajkumar et al., "Combination therapy with lenalidomide plus dexamethasone (Rev/Dex) for newly diagnosed myeloma," *Blood*, 106(13):4050-4053 (2005).

Rajkumar et al., "Thalidomide in the treatment of plasma cell malignancies," *J. Clin. Oncol.* 19:3593-3595 (2001).

Rajkumar, "Thalidomide in multiple myeloma," *Oncology* 14:11-16 (2000).

Ratain, "Pharmacology of Cancer Chemotherapy." In *Cancer: Principles & Practice of Oncology*, pp. 335-459 (2001).

Reiman et al., "Meeting synopsis, VIII International Myeloma Workshop, Banff Springs Hotel, Banff, Alberta, Canada, May 4-8, 2001," *Eur. J. Haematol.* 67:199-202 (2001).

Ribatti et al., "Angiogenesis spectrum in the stroma of B-cell non-Hodgkin's lymphomas. An immunohistochemical and ultrastructural study," *Eur. J. Haematol.* 56:45-53 (1996).

Richardson et al., "A randomized phase 2 study of lenalidomide therapy for patients with relapsed or relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma," *Blood* 108:3458-3464 (2006).

Richardson et al., "Thalidomide in multiple Myeloma," *Biomed. Pharmacother.* 56:115-128 (2002).

Richardson et al., "Thalidomide: Emerging role in cancer medicine," *Ann. Rev. Med.* 53:629-657 (2002).

Richardson et al., "A phase 1 study of oral CC5013, an immunomodulatory thalidomide (Thal) derivative, in patients with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma (MM)," *Blood* 98:775a (2001).

Richardson et al., "A phase 1/2 multi-center, randomized, open label dose escalation study to determine the maximum tolerated dose (MTD), safety, and efficacy of pomalidomide (POM) alone or in combination with low-dose dexamethasone (DEX) in patients (PTS) with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma (RRMM) who have received prior treatment (TX) that includes lenalidomide (LEN) and bortezomib (BORT)," *Haematologica*, 96:S31 (2011).

Richardson et al., "A Phase I study of oral CC5013, all immunomodulatory thalidomide (Thal) derivative, in patients with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma (MM)," *Blood*, 98(11), Abstract# 3225 (2001).

Richardson et al., "A phase I study of the safety and efficacy of CC5013 treatment for patients with relapsed multiple myeloma: Preliminary results," VIII the International Myeloma Workshop, Banff, Alberta, Canada, May 4-8, 2001; Abstract #P230.

Richardson et al., "Immunomodulatory drug CC-5013 overcomes drug resistance and is well tolerated in patients with relapsed multiple myeloma," *Blood* 100:3063-3067 (2002).

Robert et al., "Phase I and pharmacologic study of 7- and 21-day continuous etoposide infusion in patients with advanced cancer," *Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol.* 38:459-465 (1996).

Samlowski et al., "Evaluation of gemcitabine in patients with recurrent or metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck: A southwest oncology group phase II study," *Invest. New Drugs* 19:311-315 (2001).

Sampaio et al., "Prolonged treatment with recombinant interferon gamma induces erythema nodosum leprosum in lepromatous leprosy patients," *J. Exp. Med.* 175:1729-1737 (1992).

Sampaio et al., "Thalidomide selectively inhibits tumor necrosis factor alpha production by stimulated human monocytes," *J. Exp. Med.* 173:699-703 (1991).

Schey et al., "Phase I Study of an Immunomodulatory Thalidomide Analog, CC-4047, in Relapsed or Refractory Multiple Myeloma," *J. Clin. Oncol.* 22(16):3269-3276 (2004).

Schey et al., "Pomalidomide therapy for myeloma," *Expert Opin. Invest. Drugs* 20:691-700 (2011).

Schey et al., "A phase I study of an immunomodulatory thalidomide analogue (CC4047) in relapse/refractory multiple myeloma," *International Society for Experimental Hematology*, Abstract #248, (2002).

Schey, "Thalidomide in the management of multiple myeloma," *Hematology* 7:291-299 (2002).

Schlossman et al., "Bone marrow transplatation in multiple myeloma," *Curr. Opin. Oncol.* 11:102-108 (1999).

Seppa, "Thalidomide combats myeloma blood cancer," *Science News* 156:326 (1999).

Shinn et al., "Development of a computerized drug interaction database (MEDICOM) for use in a patient specific environment," *Drug Inf. J.* 17:205-210 (1983).

Siegel et al., "Long-term safety and efficacy of pomalidomide (POM) with or without low-dose dexamethasone (LoDEX) in relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma (RRMM) patients enrolled in the MM-002 phase II trial," *J. Clin. Oncol.* 31, 2013 (Abstract No. 8588).

Singhal et al., "Antitumor activity of thalidomide in refractory multiple myeloma," *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 341(21):1565-1571 (1999).

Smith, R. et al., "Studies on the Relationship Between the Chemical Structure and Embryotoxic Activity of Thalidomide and Related Compounds," in *A Symposium on Embryopathic Activity of Drugs*, J. & A. Churchill Ltd., Session 6, pp. 194-209 (1965).

Sorbera et al., "CC-5013. Treatment of multiple myeloma. Treatment of Melanoma. Treatment of myelodysplastic syndrome. Angiogenesis inhibitor. TNF- $\alpha$  production inhibitor," *Drugs of the Future*, 28(5):425-431 (2003).

Soyka et al., "Prevalence of alcohol and drug abuse in schizophrenic inpatients," *Eur. Arch. Psychiatry Clin. Neurosci.* 242:362-372 (1993).



# US 9,993,467 B2

Page 5

(56)

## References Cited

### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Srkalovic et al. "Use of melphalan, thalidomide, and dexamethasone in treatment of refractory and relapsed multiple myeloma," *Med. Oncol.* 19:219-226 (2002).

Steiner et al., "The assessment of refill compliance using pharmacy records: methods, validity, and applications," *J. Clin. Epidemiol.* 50:105-116 (1997).

Stirling et al., "Thalidomide. A surprising recovery," *J. Am. Pharm. Assoc.* NS37:306-313 (1997).

Stirling, "Thalidomide: A novel template for anticancer drugs," *Seminars Oncology* 28:602-606 (2001).

Szelényi et al., "Cyclophosphamide, adriamycin and dexamethasone (CAD) is a highly effective therapy for patients with advanced multiple myeloma," *Ann. Oncol.* 12:105-108 (2001).

THALOMID™ (thalidomide) Capsules Revised Package Insert (Jul. 15, 1998).

The Comprehensive Guide to Banff, Understanding the VIIIth International Myeloma Workshop published by the International Myeloma Foundation (2001).

Thomas et al., "Current role of thalidomide in cancer treatment," *Curr. Opin. Oncol.* 12:564-573 (2000).

Transcript of the Forty-Seventh Meeting of the Dermatologic and Ophthalmic Drugs Advisory Committee (Sep. 4, 1997).

Transcript of the Forty-Seventh Meeting of the Dermatologic and Ophthalmic Drugs Advisory Committee (Sep. 5, 1997).

Tseng et al., "Rediscovering thalidomide: a review of its mechanism of action, side effects, and potential uses," *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 35:969-979 (1996).

Vacca et al., "Angiogenesis in B cell lymphoproliferative diseases. Biological and clinical studies," *Leuk. Lymphoma* 20:27-38 (1995).

Vij et al., "Pomalidomide (POM) with Low-Dose Dexamethasone (LoDex) in Patients with Relapsed and Refractory Multiple

Myeloma (RRMM): Outcomes Based on Prior Treatment Exposure," presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #4070.

Vippagunta et al., "Crystalline solids," *Adv. Drug Deliv. Rev.*, 48(1):3-26 (2001).

Vogelsang et al., "Thalidomide for the treatment of chronic graft-versus-host disease," *N. Engl. J. Med.* 326:1055-1058 (1992).

Weber et al., "Thalidomide alone or with dexamethasone for multiple myeloma," *Blood* 94:604 (1999).

Weber et al., "Thalidomide with dexamethasone of resistant multiple myeloma," *Blood* 96:167 (2000).

Welte et al., "Influence of socially desirable responding in a study of stress and substance abuse," *Alcohol Clin. Exp. Res.* 17:758-761 (1993).

Wilson et al., "Response to thalidomide in chemotherapy-resistant mantle cell lymphoma: a case report," *Br. J. Haematol.* 119:128-130 (2002).

Yuen et al., "Phase I study of an antisense oligonucleotide to protein kinase C- $\alpha$  (ISIS 3521/CGP 64128A) in patients with cancer," *Clin. Cancer Res.* 5:3357-3363 (1999).

Zangari et al., "Increased risk of deep-vein thrombosis inpatients with multiple myeloma receiving thalidomide chemotherapy," *Blood* 98:1614 (2001).

Zangari et al., Results of phase I study of CC-5013 for the treatment of multiple myeloma (MM) patients who relapse after high dose chemotherapy (HDT), *Blood* 98(11), Abstract# 3226 (2001).

Zangari et al., "Thrombogenic activity of doxorubicin in myeloma patients receiving thalidomide: implications for therapy," *Blood*, 100:1168-1171 (2002).

Zeldis et al., "S.T.E.P.S.: A comprehensive program for controlling and monitoring access to thalidomide," *Clin. Ther.* 21:319-330 (1999).

\* cited by examiner



## US 9,993,467 B2

## 1

**FORMULATIONS OF 4-AMINO-2-(2,6-DIOXOPIPERIDINE-3-YL)ISOINDOLINE-1,3-DIONE**

This application is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/447,450, filed Jul. 30, 2014, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/783,390, filed May 19, 2010, now U.S. Pat. No. 8,828,427, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/179,678, filed May 19, 2009, each of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

## 1. FIELD

Provided herein are formulations and dosage forms of pomolidomide, i.e., 4-amino-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidine-3-yl)isoindoline-1,3-dione or CC-4047. Methods of using the formulations and dosage forms are also provided herein.

## 2. BACKGROUND

Drug substances are usually administered as part of a formulation in combination with one or more other agents that serve varied and specialized pharmaceutical functions. Dosage forms of various types may be made through selective use of pharmaceutical excipients. As pharmaceutical excipients have various functions and contribute to the pharmaceutical formulations in many different ways, e.g., solubilization, dilution, thickening, stabilization, preservation, coloring, flavoring, etc. The properties that are commonly considered when formulating an active drug substance include bioavailability, ease of manufacture, ease of administration, and stability of the dosage form. Due to the varying properties of the active drug substance to be formulated, dosage forms typically require pharmaceutical excipients that are uniquely tailored to the active drug substance in order to achieve advantageous physical and pharmaceutical properties.

Pomolidomide, which is also known as CC-4047, is chemically named 4-amino-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidine-3-yl)isoindoline-1,3-dione. Pomolidomide is an immunomodulatory compound that inhibits, for example, LPS induced monocyte TNF $\alpha$ , IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-12, IL-6, MIP-1, MCP-1, GM-CSF, G-CSF, and COX-2 production. The compound is also known to co-stimulate the activation of T-cells. Pomolidomide and method of synthesizing the compound are described, e.g., in U.S. Pat. No. 5,635,517, the entirety of which is incorporated herein by reference.

Due to its diversified pharmacological properties, pomolidomide is useful in treating, preventing, and/or managing various diseases or disorders. Thus, a need exists as to dosage forms of pomolidomide having advantageous physical and pharmaceutical properties.

## 3. SUMMARY

Provided herein are pharmaceutical dosage forms of pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, hydrate, or clathrate thereof. Also provided herein are methods of treating, managing, or preventing diseases and conditions such as, but not limited to, cancer, pain, Macular Degeneration, a skin disease, a pulmonary disorder, an asbestos-related disorder, a parasitic disease, an immunodeficiency disorder, a CNS disorder, CNS injury, atherosclerosis, a sleep disorder, hemoglobinopathy, anemia, an inflammatory disease, an autoimmune disease, a viral disease, a genetic disease, an allergic disease,

## 2

a bacterial disease, an ocular neovascular disease, a choroidal neovascular disease, a retina neovascular disease, and rubeosis, using pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, hydrate, or clathrate thereof, in the dosage forms described herein.

## 3.1. Definitions

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, a composition that is “substantially free” of a compound means that the composition contains less than about 20 percent by weight, more preferably less than about 10 percent by weight, even more preferably less than about 5 percent by weight, and most preferably less than about 3 percent by weight of the compound.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term “stereomerically pure” means a composition that comprises one stereoisomer of a compound and is substantially free of other stereoisomers of that compound. For example, a stereomerically pure composition of a compound having one chiral center will be substantially free of the opposite enantiomer of the compound. A stereomerically pure composition of a compound having two chiral centers will be substantially free of other diastereomers of the compound. A typical stereomerically pure compound comprises greater than about 80 percent by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 20 percent by weight of other stereoisomers of the compound, more preferably greater than about 90 percent by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 10 percent by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound, even more preferably greater than about 95 percent by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 5 percent by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound, and most preferably greater than about 97 percent by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 3 percent by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term “enantiomerically pure” means a stereomerically pure composition of a compound having one chiral center.

As used herein, unless otherwise specified, the term “pharmaceutically acceptable salt(s),” as used herein includes, but is not limited to, salts of acidic or basic moieties of thalidomide. Basic moieties are capable of forming a wide variety of salts with various inorganic and organic acids. The acids that can be used to prepare pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts of such basic compounds are those that form non-toxic acid addition salts, i.e., salts containing pharmacologically acceptable anions. Suitable organic acids include, but are not limited to, maleic, fumaric, benzoic, ascorbic, succinic, acetic, formic, oxalic, propionic, tartaric, salicylic, citric, gluconic, lactic, mandelic, cinnamic, oleic, tannic, aspartic, stearic, palmitic, glycolic, glutamic, gluconic, glucaronic, saccharic, isonicotinic, methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, p-toluenesulfonic, benzenesulfonic acids, or pamoic (i.e., 1,1'-methylene-bis-(2-hydroxy-3-naphthoate) acids. Suitable inorganic acids include, but are not limited to, hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, sulfuric, phosphoric, or nitric acids. Compounds that include an amine moiety can form pharmaceutically acceptable salts with various amino acids, in addition to the acids mentioned above. Chemical moieties that are acidic in nature are capable of forming base salts with various pharmacologically acceptable cations. Examples of such salts are alkali metal or alkaline earth metal salts and, particularly, calcium, magnesium, sodium, lithium, zinc, potassium, or iron salts.



## US 9,993,467 B2

## 3

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the term “solvate” means a compound provided herein or a salt thereof, that further includes a stoichiometric or non-stoichiometric amount of solvent bound by non-covalent intermolecular forces. Where the solvent is water, the solvate is a hydrate.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term “prodrug” means a derivative of a compound that can hydrolyze, oxidize, or otherwise react under biological conditions (in vitro or in vivo) to provide the compound. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, derivatives of thalidomide that include biohydrolyzable moieties such as biohydrolyzable amides, biohydrolyzable esters, biohydrolyzable carbamates, biohydrolyzable carbonates, biohydrolyzable ureides, and biohydrolyzable phosphate analogues. Other examples of prodrugs include derivatives of thalidomide that include —NO, —NO<sub>2</sub>, —ONO, or —ONO<sub>2</sub> moieties.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the terms “biohydrolyzable carbamate,” “biohydrolyzable carbonate,” “biohydrolyzable ureide,” “biohydrolyzable phosphate” mean a carbamate, carbonate, ureide, or phosphate, respectively, of a compound that either: 1) does not interfere with the biological activity of the compound but can confer upon that compound advantageous properties in vivo, such as uptake, duration of action, or onset of action; or 2) is biologically inactive but is converted in vivo to the biologically active compound. Examples of biohydrolyzable carbamates include, but are not limited to, lower alkylamines, substituted ethylenediamines, aminoacids, hydroxyalkylamines, heterocyclic and heteroaromatic amines, and polyether amines.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term “biohydrolyzable ester” means an ester of a compound that either: 1) does not interfere with the biological activity of the compound but can confer upon that compound advantageous properties in vivo, such as uptake, duration of action, or onset of action; or 2) is biologically inactive but is converted in vivo to the biologically active compound. Examples of biohydrolyzable esters include, but are not limited to, lower alkyl esters, alkoxyacyloxy esters, alkyl acylamino alkyl esters, and choline esters.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term “biohydrolyzable amide” means an amide of a compound that either: 1) does not interfere with the biological activity of the compound but can confer upon that compound advantageous properties in vivo, such as uptake, duration of action, or onset of action; or 2) is biologically inactive but is converted in vivo to the biologically active compound. Examples of biohydrolyzable amides include, but are not limited to, lower alkyl amides,  $\alpha$ -amino acid amides, alkoxyacyl amides, and alkylaminoalkylcarbonyl amides.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the terms “treat,” “treating” and “treatment” contemplate an action that occurs while a patient is suffering from the specified disease or disorder, which reduces the severity of the disease or disorder, or retards or slows the progression of the disease or disorder.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the terms “prevent,” “preventing” and “prevention” refer to the prevention of the onset, recurrence or spread of a disease or disorder, or of one or more symptoms thereof. The terms “prevent,” “preventing” and “prevention” contemplate an action that occurs before a patient begins to suffer from the specified disease or disorder, which inhibits or reduces the severity of the disease or disorder.

## 4

As used herein, and unless otherwise indicated, the terms “manage,” “managing” and “management” encompass preventing the recurrence of the specified disease or disorder in a patient who has already suffered from the disease or disorder, and/or lengthening the time that a patient who has suffered from the disease or disorder remains in remission. The terms encompass modulating the threshold, development and/or duration of the disease or disorder, or changing the way that a patient responds to the disease or disorder.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the term “about,” when used in connection with doses, amounts, or weight percent of ingredients of a composition or a dosage form, means dose, amount, or weight percent that is recognized by those of ordinary skill in the art to provide a pharmacological effect equivalent to that obtained from the specified dose, amount, or weight percent is encompassed. Specifically, the term “about” contemplates a dose, amount, or weight percent within 30%, 25%, 20%, 15%, 10%, or 5% of the specified dose, amount, or weight percent is encompassed.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the term “stable,” when used in connection with a formulation or a dosage form, means that the active ingredient of the formulation or dosage form remains solubilized for a specified amount of time and does not significantly degrade or aggregate or become otherwise modified (e.g., as determined, for example, by HPLC). In some embodiments, about 70 percent or greater, about 80 percent or greater or about 90 percent or greater of the compound remains solubilized after the specified period.

## 4. DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Provided herein are pharmaceutical dosage forms of pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, hydrate, or clathrate thereof. In some embodiments, the dosage forms are suitable for oral administration to a patient. In other embodiments, the dosage forms provided herein exhibit advantageous physical and/or pharmacological properties. Such properties include, but are not limited to, ease of assay, content uniformity, flow properties for manufacture, dissolution and bioavailability, and stability. In certain embodiments, the dosage forms provided herein have a shelf life of at least about 12 months, at least about 24 months, or at least about 36 months without refrigeration.

Also provided herein are kits comprising pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms provided herein. Also provided herein are methods of treating, managing, and/or preventing a disease or condition, which comprises administering to a patient in need thereof a pharmaceutical composition or a dosage form provided herein.

## 4.1 Compositions and Dosage Forms

In one embodiment, provided herein is a single unit dosage form suitable for oral administration to a human comprising: an amount equal to or greater than about 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 50, 75, 100, 150, or 200 mg of an active ingredient; and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient; wherein the active ingredient is pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof. In some embodiments, the amount of active ingredient is from about 0.1 to about 100 mg, from about 0.5 to about 50 mg, from about 0.5 to about 25 mg, from about 1 mg to about 10 mg, from about 0.5 to about 5 mg, or from about 1 mg to about 5 mg. In one embodiment,



## US 9,993,467 B2

## 5

the amount of the active ingredient is about 0.5 mg. In another embodiment, the amount of the active ingredient is about 1 mg. In another embodiment, the amount of the active ingredient is about 2 mg. In another embodiment, the amount of the active ingredient is about 5 mg.

Pharmaceutical compositions and formulations provided herein can be presented as discrete dosage forms, such as capsules (e.g., gelcaps), caplets, tablets, troches, lozenges, dispersions, and suppositories each containing a predetermined amount of an active ingredient as a powder or in granules, a solution, or a suspension in an aqueous or non-aqueous liquid, an oil-in-water emulsion, or a water-in-oil liquid emulsion. Because of their ease of administration, tablets, caplets, and capsules represent a preferred oral dosage unit forms.

Tablets, caplets, and capsules typically contain from about 50 mg to about 500 mg of the pharmaceutical composition (i.e., active ingredient and excipient(s)). Capsules can be of any size. Examples of standard sizes include #000, #00, #0, #1, #2, #3, #4, and #5. See, e.g., *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, page 1658-1659 (Alfonso Gennaro ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton Pa., 18th ed., 1990), which is incorporated by reference. In some embodiments, capsules provided herein are of size #1 or larger, #2 or larger, or #4 or larger.

Also provided herein are anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms including an active ingredient, since water can facilitate the degradation of some compounds. For example, the addition of water (e.g., 5 percent) is widely accepted in the pharmaceutical arts as a means of simulating shelf-life, i.e., long-term storage in order to determine characteristics such as shelf-life or the stability of formulations over time. See, e.g., Jens T. Carstensen, *Drug Stability: Principles & Practice*, 2d. Ed., Marcel Dekker, NY, N.Y., 1995, pp. 379-80. In effect, water and heat accelerate decomposition. Thus, the effect of water on a formulation can be of great significance since moisture and/or humidity are commonly encountered during manufacture, handling, packaging, storage, shipment, and use of formulations.

An anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions should be prepared and stored such that the anhydrous nature is maintained. Accordingly, in some embodiments, anhydrous compositions are packaged using materials known to prevent exposure to water such that they can be included in suitable formulary kits. Examples of suitable packaging include, but are not limited to, hermetically sealed foils, plastic or the like, unit dose containers, blister packs, and strip packs.

In this regard, also provided herein is a method of preparing a solid pharmaceutical formulation including an active ingredient through admixing the active ingredient and an excipient under anhydrous or low moisture/humidity conditions, wherein the ingredients are substantially free of water. The method can further include packaging the anhydrous or non-hygroscopic solid formulation under low moisture conditions. By using such conditions, the risk of contact with water is reduced and the degradation of the active ingredient can be prevented or substantially reduced.

Also provided herein are lactose-free pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms. Compositions and dosage forms that comprise an active ingredient that is a primary or secondary amine are preferably lactose-free. As used herein, the term "lactose-free" means that the amount of lactose present, if any, is insufficient to substantially increase the degradation rate of an active ingredient that is a primary or secondary amine. Lactose-free compositions provided

## 6

herein can comprise excipients which are well known in the art and are listed in the USP (XXI)/NF (XVI), which is incorporated herein by reference.

In one embodiment, pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises from about 0.1 to about 10 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises from about 0.1 to about 5 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises from about 0.1 to about 3 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises from about 0.5 to about 3 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises from about 0.5 to about 2 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises about 1 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises about 0.8 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises about 2 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises about 1.7 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

In one embodiment, the active ingredient and carrier, diluent, binder, or filler are directly blended as described herein elsewhere. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 70 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 80 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 85 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 90 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 95 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises about 98 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

In one embodiment, the dosage forms provided herein comprise both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 70 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 80 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 85 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the



## US 9,993,467 B2

7

composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 90 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 95 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise about 98 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

In one embodiment, the ratio of mannitol:starch in the dosage form is from about 1:1 to about 1:1.5. In one embodiment, the ratio of mannitol:starch in the dosage form is about 1:1.3.

In another embodiment, the dosage form comprises a lubricant. In one embodiment, the dosage form comprises about 0.2, 0.3, 0.5, 0.6, or 0.8 mg of lubricant. In another embodiment, the dosage form comprises about 0.16, 0.32, 0.64, or 0.75 mg of lubricant. In one embodiment, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate (PRUV).

In one embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.01 to about 5 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.01 to about 1 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.1 to about 1 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.1 to about 0.5 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.2 to about 0.3 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises about 0.25 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

In some embodiments, because it is typical to obtain pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, at a purity of less than 100%, the formulations and dosage forms provided herein may be defined as compositions, formulations, or dosage forms that comprise pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, at an amount that provides the potency of a specified amount of 100% pure pomolidomide.

For example, in one embodiment, provided herein is a single unit dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 mg potency of pomolidomide; and 2) about 60, 120, 250, 180, 240, or 300 mg of a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler, respectively. In one embodiment, the amount of a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler is about 62, 124, 248, 177, 236, or 295 mg, respectively.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 0.5 mg potency of pomolidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 62.5 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 62.5 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in

8

the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 35 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 62.5 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.2 mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.16 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 0.5 mg potency of pomolidomide; 2) about 35 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.16 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 62.5 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 1 mg potency of pomolidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 125 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 125 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 70 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 125 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.3 mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.32 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 1 mg potency of pomolidomide; 2) about 70 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.32 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 125 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 2 mg potency of pomolidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 250 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.



## US 9,993,467 B2

## 9

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 250 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 140 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 250 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.6 mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.64 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 2 mg potency of pomolidomide; 2) about 140 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.64 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 250 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 3 mg potency of pomolidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 180 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 180 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 100 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 180 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.5 mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.45 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 3 mg potency of pomolidomide; 2) about 100.8 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.45 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 180 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 4 mg potency of pomolidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form

## 10

is about 240 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 240 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 135 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 240 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.6 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 4 mg potency of pomolidomide; 2) about 134.4 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.6 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 240 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 5 mg potency of pomolidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 300 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 1 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 300 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 168 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 300 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.8 mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.75 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 5 mg potency of pomolidomide; 2) about 168 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.75 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 300 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 1 or larger capsule.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable



## US 9,993,467 B2

## 11

stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 0.5 mg potency of pomolidomide, which is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In some embodiments, the dosage form comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment where both starch and mannitol are present in the dosage form, starch is present at an amount of about 35 mg, and mannitol is present at an amount that brings the total weight of composition to about 62.5 mg. In some embodiments, the dosage form further comprises sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of about 0.2 mg or about 0.16 mg. In some embodiments, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 0.5 mg potency of pomolidomide, about 35 mg pregelatinized starch; about 0.16 mg sodium stearyl fumarate; and spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 62.5 mg; wherein the dosage form is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 1 mg potency of pomolidomide, which is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In some embodiments, the dosage form comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment where both starch and mannitol are present in the dosage form, starch is present at an amount of about 70 mg, and mannitol is present at an amount that brings the total weight of composition to about 125 mg. In some embodiments, the dosage form further comprises sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of about 0.3 mg or about 0.32 mg. In some embodiments, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 1 mg potency of pomolidomide, about 70 mg pregelatinized starch; about 0.32 mg sodium stearyl fumarate; and spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 125 mg; wherein the dosage form is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 2 mg potency of pomolidomide, which is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In some embodiments, the dosage form comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment where both starch and mannitol are present in the dosage form, starch is present at an amount of about 140 mg, and mannitol is present at an amount that brings the total weight of composition to about 250 mg. In some embodiments, the dosage form further comprises sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of about 0.6 mg or about 0.64 mg. In some embodiments, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 2 mg potency of pomolidomide, about 140 mg pregelatinized starch; about 0.64 mg sodium stearyl fumarate; and

## 12

spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 250 mg; wherein the dosage form is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 5 mg potency of pomolidomide, which is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In some embodiments, the dosage form comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment where both starch and mannitol are present in the dosage form, starch is present at an amount of about 168 mg, and mannitol is present at an amount that brings the total weight of composition to about 300 mg. In some embodiments, the dosage form further comprises sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of about 0.8 mg or about 0.75 mg. In some embodiments, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 5 mg potency of pomolidomide, about 168 mg pregelatinized starch; about 0.75 mg sodium stearyl fumarate; and spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 300 mg; wherein the dosage form is stable for a period of at least 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 1 or larger capsule.

## 4.1.1 Second Active Agents

In certain embodiments, provided herein are compositions and dosage form of pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, which may further comprise one or more secondary active ingredients. Certain combinations may work synergistically in the treatment of particular types diseases or disorders, and conditions and symptoms associated with such diseases or disorders. Pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, can also work to alleviate adverse effects associated with certain second active agents, and vice versa.

Specific second active compounds that can be contained in the formulations and dosage forms provided herein vary depending on the specific indication to be treated, prevented or managed.

For instance, for the treatment, prevention or management of cancer, second active agents include, but are not limited to: semaxanib; cyclosporin; etanercept; doxycycline; bortezomib; acivicin; aclarubicin; acodazole hydrochloride; acronine; adozelesin; aldesleukin; altretamine; ambomycin; ametantrone acetate; amsacrine; anastrozole; anthramycin; asparaginase; asperlin; azacitidine; azetepa; azotomycin; batimastat; benzodepa; bicalutamide; bisantrene hydrochloride; bisnafide dimesylate; bizelesin; bleomycin sulfate; brequinar sodium; bropiramine; busulfan; cactinomycin; calusterone; caracemide; carbetimer; carboplatin; carmustine; carubicin hydrochloride; carzelesin; cedefingol; celecoxib; chlorambucil; cirolemycin; cisplatin; cladribine; crinatonol mesylate; cyclophosphamide; cytarabine; dacarbazine; dactinomycin; daunorubicin hydrochloride; decitabine; dexormaplatin; dezaguanine; dezaguanine mesylate; diaziquone; docetaxel; doxorubicin; doxorubicin hydrochloride; droloxifene; droloxifene citrate; dromostanolone propi-



## US 9,993,467 B2

## 13

onate; duazomycin; edatrexate; eflornithine hydrochloride; elsamitrucin; enloplatin; enpromate; epipropidine; epirubicin hydrochloride; erbulozole; esorubicin hydrochloride; estramustine; estramustine phosphate sodium; etanidazole; etoposide; etoposide phosphate; etoprine; fadrozole hydrochloride; fazarabine; fenretinide; floxuridine; fludarabine phosphate; fluorouracil; flurocitabine; fosquidone; fostriecin sodium; gemcitabine; gemcitabine hydrochloride; hydroxyurea; idarubicin hydrochloride; ifosfamide; ilmofofosine; iproplatin; irinotecan; irinotecan hydrochloride; lanreotide acetate; letrozole; leuprolide acetate; liarozole hydrochloride; lometrexol sodium; lomustine; losoxantrone hydrochloride; masoprocol; maytansine; mechlorethamine hydrochloride; megestrol acetate; melengestrol acetate; melphalan; menogaril; mercaptopurine; methotrexate; methotrexate sodium; metoprine; meturedopa; mitindomide; mitocarcin; mitocromin; mitogillin; mitomalcin; mitomycin; mitosper; mitotane; mitoxantrone hydrochloride; mycophenolic acid; nocodazole; nogalamycin; ormaplatin; oxisuran; paclitaxel; pegaspargase; peliomycin; pentamustine; peplomycin sulfate; perfosfamide; pipobroman; piposulfan; piroxantrone hydrochloride; plicamycin; plomestane; porfimer sodium; porfiromycin; prednimustine; procarbazine hydrochloride; puromycin; puromycin hydrochloride; pyrazofurin; riboprine; safingol; safingol hydrochloride; semustine; simtrazene; sparfosate sodium; sparsomycin; spirogermanium hydrochloride; spiromustine; spiroplatin; streptonigrin; streptozocin; sulofenur; talisomycin; tecogalan sodium; taxotere; tegafur; teloxantrone hydrochloride; temoporfin; teniposide; teroxirone; testolactone; thiamiprine; thioguanine; thiotepa; tiazofurin; tirapazamine; toremifene citrate; trestolone acetate; triciribine phosphate; trimetrexate; trimetrexate glucuronate; triptorelin; tubulozole hydrochloride; uracil mustard; uredepa; vaporeotide; verteporfin; vinblastine sulfate; vincristine sulfate; vindesine; vindesine sulfate; vinepidine sulfate; vinglycinat sulfate; vinleurosine sulfate; vinorelbine tartrate; vinrosidine sulfate; vinzolidine sulfate; vorozole; zeniplatin; zinostatin; and zorubicin hydrochloride.

Other second agents include, but are not limited to: 20-epi-1,25 dihydroxyvitamin D3; 5-ethynyluracil; abiraterone; aclarubicin; acylfulvene; adecypenol; adozelesin; aldesleukin; ALL-TK antagonists; altretamine; ambamustine; amidox; amifostine; aminolevulinic acid; amrubicin; amsacrine; anagrelide; anastrozole; andrographolide; angiogenesis inhibitors; antagonist D; antagonist G; antarelix; anti-dorsalizing morphogenetic protein-1; antiandrogen; prostatic carcinoma; antiestrogen; antineoplaston; antisense oligonucleotides; aphidicolin glycinate; apoptosis gene modulators; apoptosis regulators; apurinic acid; ara-CDP-DL-PTBA; arginine deaminase; asulacrine; atamestane; atrimustine; axinastatin 1; axinastatin 2; axinastatin 3; azasetron; azatoxin; azatyrosine; baccatin III derivatives; balanol; batimastat; BCR/ABL antagonists; benzochlorins; benzoylstauroporine; beta lactam derivatives; beta-alethine; betaclamycin B; betulinic acid; bFGF inhibitor; bicalutamide; bisantrene; bisaziridinylspermine; bisnafide; bistratene A; bizelesin; breflate; bropirimine; budotitane; buthionine sulfoximine; calcipotriol; calphostin C; camptothecin derivatives; capecitabine; carboxamide-amino-triazole; carboxyamidotriazole; CaRest M3; CARN 700; cartilage derived inhibitor; carzelesin; casein kinase inhibitors (ICOS); castanospermine; cecropin B; cetorelix; chlorins; chloroquinoxaline sulfonamide; cicaprost; cis-porphyrin; cladribine; clomifene analogues; clotrimazole; collismycin A; collismycin B; combretastatin A4; combretastatin analogue; conagenin; crambescidin 816; crisnatol; cryptophycin

## 14

8; cryptophycin A derivatives; curacin A; cyclopentantraquinones; cycloplatam; cypemycin; cytarabine ocfosfate; cytolytic factor; cytostatin; dacliximab; decitabine; dehydroididemnin B; deslorelin; dexamethasone; dexifosfamide; dexrazoxane; dexverapamil; diaziquone; didemnin B; didox; diethylnorspermine; dihydro-5-azacytidine; dihydrotaxol, 9-; dioxamycin; diphenyl spiromustine; docetaxel; docosanol; dolasetron; doxifluridine; doxorubicin; droloxifene; dronabinol; duocarmycin SA; ebselen; ecomustine; edelfosine; edrecolomab; eflornithine; elemene; emitefur; epirubicin; epristeride; estramustine analogue; estrogen agonists; estrogen antagonists; etanidazole; etoposide phosphate; exemestane; fadrozole; fazarabine; fenretinide; filgrastim; finasteride; flavopiridol; flezelastine; fluasterone; fludarabine; fluorodaunorubicin hydrochloride; forfenimex; formestane; fostriecin; fotemustine; gadolinium texaphyrin; gallium nitrate; galocitabine; ganirelix; gelatinase inhibitors; gemcitabine; glutathione inhibitors; hepsulfam; heregulin; hexamethylene bisacetamide; hypericin; ibandronic acid; idarubicin; idoxifene; idramantone; ilmofosine; ilomastat; imatinib (Gleevec®), imiquimod; immunostimulant peptides; insulin-like growth factor-1 receptor inhibitor; interferon agonists; interferons; interleukins; iobenguane; iododoxorubicin; ipomeanol, 4-; iroplact; irsogladine; isobengazole; isohomohalicondrin B; itasetron; jasplakinolide; kahalalide F; lamellarin-N triacetate; lanreotide; leinamycin; lenograstim; lentinan sulfate; leptolstatin; letrozole; leukemia inhibiting factor; leukocyte alpha interferon; leuprolide+estrogen+progesterone; leuprorelin; levamisole; liarozole; linear polyamine analogue; lipophilic disaccharide peptide; lipophilic platinum compounds; lissoclinamide 7; lobaplatin; lombricine; lometrexol; lonidamine; losoxantrone; loxoribine; lurtotecan; lutetium texaphyrin; lysofylline; lytic peptides; maitansine; mannostatin A; marimastat; masoprocol; maspin; matrilysin inhibitors; matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors; menogaril; merbarone; meterelin; methioninase; metoclopramide; MIF inhibitor; mifepristone; miltefosine; mirimostim; mitoguazone; mitolactol; mitomycin analogues; mitonafide; mitotoxin fibroblast growth factor-saporin; mitoxantrone; mofarotene; molgramostim; Erbitux, human chorionic gonadotrophin; monophosphoryl lipid A+myobacterium cell wall sk; mopidamol; mustard anticancer agent; mycaperoxide B; mycobacterial cell wall extract; myriaporone; N-acetyldinaline; N-substituted benzamides; nafarelin; nagrestip; naloxone+pentazocine; napavin; naphterpin; nartograstim; nedaplatin; nemorubicin; neridronic acid; nilutamide; nisamycin; nitric oxide modulators; nitroxide antioxidant; nitrullyn; oblimersen (Genasense®); O6-benzylguanine; octreotide; okicenone; oligonucleotides; onapristone; ondansetron; ondansetron; oracin; oral cytokine inducer; ormaplatin; osaterone; oxaliplatin; oxaunomycin; paclitaxel; paclitaxel analogues; paclitaxel derivatives; palauamine; palmitoylrhizoxin; pamidronic acid; panaxytriol; panomifene; parabactin; pazelliptine; pegaspargase; peldesine; pentosan polysulfate sodium; pentostatin; pentrozole; perflubron; perfosfamide; perillyl alcohol; phenazinomycin; phenylacetate; phosphatase inhibitors; picibanil; pilocarpine hydrochloride; pirarubicin; piritrexim; placetin A; placetin B; plasminogen activator inhibitor; platinum complex; platinum compounds; platinum-triamine complex; porfimer sodium; porfiromycin; prednisone; propyl bis-acridone; prostaglandin J2; proteasome inhibitors; protein A-based immune modulator; protein kinase C inhibitor; protein kinase C inhibitors, microalgal; protein tyrosine phosphatase inhibitors; purine nucleoside phosphorylase inhibitors; purpurins; pyrazoloacridine; pyridoxylated hemoglobin polyoxyethylene con-



## US 9,993,467 B2

## 15

jugate; raf antagonists; raltitrexed; ramosetron; ras farnesyl protein transferase inhibitors; ras inhibitors; ras-GAP inhibitor; retelliptine demethylated; rhenium Re 186 etidronate; rhizoxin; ribozymes; RII retinamide; rohitukine; romurtide; roquinimex; rubiginone B1; ruboxyl; safinbol; saintopin; SarCNU; sarcophytol A; sargramostim; Sdi 1 mimetics; semustine; senescence derived inhibitor 1; sense oligonucleotides; signal transduction inhibitors; sizofiran; sobuzoxane; sodium borocaptate; sodium phenylacetate; solverol; somatomedin binding protein; sonermin; sparfosic acid; spicamycin D; spiromustine; splenopentin; spongistatin 1; squalamine; stipiamide; stromelysin inhibitors; sulfinosine; superactive vasoactive intestinal peptide antagonist; suradista; suramin; swainsonine; tallimustine; tamoxifen methiodide; tauromustine; tazarotene; tecogalan sodium; tegafur; tellurapyrylium; telomerase inhibitors; temoporfin; teniposide; tetrachlorodecaoxide; tetrazomine; thaliblastine; thiocoraline; thrombopoietin; thrombopoietin mimetic; thymalfasin; thymopoietin receptor agonist; thymotrinan; thyroid stimulating hormone; tin ethyl etiopurpurin; tirapazamine; titanocene bichloride; topsentin; toremifene; translation inhibitors; tretinoin; triacetyluridine; triciribine; trimetrexate; triptorelin; tropisetron; turosteride; tyrosine kinase inhibitors; tyrphostins; UBC inhibitors; ubenimex; urogenital sinus-derived growth inhibitory factor; urokinase receptor antagonists; vapreotide; variolin B; velaresol; veramine; verdins; verteporfin; vinorelbine; vinxaltine; vitaxin; vorozole; zanoterone; zeniplatin; zilascorb; and zinostatin stimalamer.

Yet other second active agents include, but are not limited to, 2-methoxyestradiol, telomestatin, inducers of apoptosis in multiple myeloma cells (such as, for example, TRAIL), statins, semaxanib, cyclosporin, etanercept, doxycycline, bortezomib, oblimersen (Genasense®), remicade, docetaxel, celecoxib, melphalan, dexamethasone (Decadron®), steroids, gemcitabine, cisplatin, temozolomide, etoposide, cyclophosphamide, temodar, carboplatin, procarbazine, gliadel, tamoxifen, topotecan, methotrexate, Arisa®, taxol, taxotere, fluorouracil, leucovorin, irinotecan, xeloda, CPT-11, interferon alpha, pegylated interferon alpha (e.g., PEG INTRON-A), capecitabine, cisplatin, thiotepa, fludarabine, carboplatin, liposomal daunorubicin, cytarabine, doxetaxol, paclitaxel, vinblastine, IL-2, GM-CSF, dacarbazine, vinorelbine, zoledronic acid, palmitronate, biaxin, busulphan, prednisone, bisphosphonate, arsenic trioxide, vincristine, doxorubicin (Doxil®), paclitaxel, ganciclovir, adriamycin, estramustine sodium phosphate (Emcyt®), sulindac, and etoposide.

In another embodiment, examples of specific second agents according to the indications to be treated, prevented, or managed can be found in the following references, all of which are incorporated herein in their entireties: U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,281,230 and 5,635,517; U.S. publication nos. 2004/0220144, 2004/0190609, 2004/0087546, 2005/0203142, 2004/0091455, 2005/0100529, 2005/0214328, 2005/0239842, 2006/0154880, 2006/0122228, and 2005/0143344; and U.S. provisional application No. 60/631,870.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of pain include, but are not limited to, conventional therapeutics used to treat or prevent pain such as antidepressants, anticonvulsants, antihypertensives, anxiolytics, calcium channel blockers, muscle relaxants, non-narcotic analgesics, opioid analgesics, anti-inflammatories, cox-2 inhibitors, immunomodulatory agents, alpha-adrenergic receptor agonists or antagonists, immunosuppressive agents, corticosteroids, hyperbaric oxygen, ketamine, other anesthetic agents,

## 16

NMDA antagonists, and other therapeutics found, for example, in the *Physician's Desk Reference* 2003. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, salicylic acid acetate (Aspirin®), celecoxib (Celebrex®), Enbrel®, ketamine, gabapentin (Neurontin®), phenytoin (Dilantin®), carbamazepine (Tegretol®), oxcarbazepine (Trileptal®), valproic acid (Depakene®), morphine sulfate, hydromorphone, prednisone, griseofulvin, penthonium, alendronate, dyphenhydramide, guanethidine, ketorolac (Acular®), thyrocalcitonin, dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO), clonidine (Catapress®), bretylium, ketanserin, reserpine, droperidol, atropine, phentolamine, bupivacaine, lidocaine, acetaminophen, nortriptyline (Pamelor®), amitriptyline (Elavil®), imipramine (Tofranil®), doxepin (Sinequan®), clomipramine (Anafranil®), fluoxetine (Prozac®), sertraline (Zoloft®), naproxen, nefazodone (Serzone®), venlafaxine (Effexor®), trazodone (Desyrel®), bupropion (Wellbutrin®), mexiletine, nifedipine, propranolol, tramadol, lamotrigine, viox, ziconotide, ketamine, dextromethorphan, benzodiazepines, baclofen, tizanidine and phenoxybenzamine.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of macular degeneration and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, a steroid, a light sensitizer, an integrin, an antioxidant, an interferon, a xanthine derivative, a growth hormone, a neutrotrophic factor, a regulator of neovascularization, an anti-VEGF antibody, a prostaglandin, an antibiotic, a phytoestrogen, an anti-inflammatory compound or an antiangiogenesis compound, or a combination thereof. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, verteporfin, purlytin, an angiostatic steroid, rhuFab, interferon-2α, pentoxifylline, tin etiopurpurin, motexafin, lucentis, lutetium, 9-fluoro-11,21-dihydroxy-16, 17-1-methylethylidenebis (oxy)pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione, latanoprost (see U.S. Pat. No. 6,225,348), tetracycline and its derivatives, rifamycin and its derivatives, macrolides, metronidazole (U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,218,369 and 6,015,803), genistein, genistin, 6'-O-Mal genistin, 6'-O—Ac genistin, daidzein, daidzin, 6'-O-Mal daidzin, 6'-O—Ac daidzin, glycitein, glycitin, 6'-O-Mal glycitin, biochanin A, formononetin (U.S. Pat. No. 6,001,368), triamcinolone acetomide, dexamethasone (U.S. Pat. No. 5,770,589), thalidomide, glutathione (U.S. Pat. No. 5,632,984), basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF), transforming growth factor b (TGF-b), brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), plasminogen activator factor type 2 (PAI-2), EYE101 (Eyeteck Pharmaceuticals), LY333531 (Eli Lilly), Miravant, and RETISERT implant (Bausch & Lomb). All of the references cited herein are incorporated in their entireties by reference.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of skin diseases include, but are not limited to, keratolytics, retinoids, α-hydroxy acids, antibiotics, collagen, botulinum toxin, interferon, steroids, and immunomodulatory agents. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, 5-fluorouracil, masoprocol, trichloroacetic acid, salicylic acid, lactic acid, ammonium lactate, urea, tretinoin, isotretinoin, antibiotics, collagen, botulinum toxin, interferon, corticosteroid, transretinoic acid and collagens such as human placental collagen, animal placental collagen, Dermalogen, AlloDerm, Fascia, Cymetra, Autologen, Zyderm, Zyplast, Resoplast, and Isolagen.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of pulmonary hypertension and related disorders include, but are not limited to, anticoagulants, diuretics, cardiac glycosides, calcium channel blockers, vasodilators, prostacyclin analogues,



## US 9,993,467 B2

17

endothelin antagonists, phosphodiesterase inhibitors (e.g., PDE V inhibitors), endopeptidase inhibitors, lipid lowering agents, thromboxane inhibitors, and other therapeutics known to reduce pulmonary artery pressure. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, warfarin (Coumadin®), a diuretic, a cardiac glycoside, digoxin-oxygen, diltiazem, nifedipine, a vasodilator such as prostacyclin (e.g., prostaglandin 12 (PGI<sub>2</sub>), epoprostenol (EPO, Floran®), treprostinil (Remodulin®), nitric oxide (NO), bosentan (Tracleer®), amlodipine, epoprostenol (Flora®), treprostinil (Remodulin®), prostacyclin, tadalafil (Cialis®), simvastatin (Zocor®), omapatrilat (Vanlev®), irbesartan (Avapro®), pravastatin (Pravachol®), digoxin, L-arginine, iloprost, betaprost, and sildenafil (Viagra®).

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of asbestos-related disorders include, but are not limited to, anthracycline, platinum, alkylating agent, oblimersen (Genasense®), cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, temodar, carboplatin, procarbazine, gliadel, tamoxifen, topotecan, methotrexate, taxotere, irinotecan, capecitabine, cisplatin, thiotepa, fludarabine, carboplatin, liposomal daunorubicin, cytarabine, doxetaxol, paclitaxel, vinblastine, IL-2, GM-CSF, dacarbazine, vinorelbine, zoledronic acid, palmitronate, biacin, busulphan, prednisone, bisphosphonate, arsenic, trioxide, vincristine, doxorubicin (Doxil®), paclitaxel, ganciclovir, adriamycin, bleomycin, hyaluronidase, mitomycin C, mepacrine, thiotepa, tetracycline and gemcitabine.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of parasitic diseases include, but are not limited to, chloroquine, quinine, quinidine, pyrimethamine, sulfadiazine, doxycycline, clindamycin, mefloquine, halofantrine, primaquine, hydroxychloroquine, proguanil, atovaquone, azithromycin, suramin, pentamidine, melarsoprol, nifurtimox, benznidazole, amphotericin B, pentavalent antimony compounds (e.g., sodium stibogluconate), interfereon gamma, itraconazole, a combination of dead promastigotes and BCG, leucovorin, corticosteroids, sulfonamide, spiramycin, IgG (serology), trimethoprim, and sulfamethoxazole.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of immunodeficiency disorders include, but are not limited to: antibiotics (therapeutic or prophylactic) such as, but not limited to, ampicillin, tetracycline, penicillin, cephalosporins, streptomycin, kanamycin, and erythromycin; antivirals such as, but not limited to, amantadine, rimantadine, acyclovir, and ribavirin; immunoglobulin; plasma; immunologic enhancing drugs such as, but not limited to, levamisole and isoprinosine; biologics such as, but not limited to, gammaglobulin, transfer factor, interleukins, and interferons; hormones such as, but not limited to, thymic; and other immunologic agents such as, but not limited to, B cell stimulators (e.g., BAFF/BlyS), cytokines (e.g., IL-2, IL-4, and IL-5), growth factors (e.g., TGF- $\alpha$ ), antibodies (e.g., anti-CD40 and IgM), oligonucleotides containing unmethylated CpG motifs, and vaccines (e.g., viral and tumor peptide vaccines).

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of CNS disorders include, but are not limited to: opioids; a dopamine agonist or antagonist, such as, but not limited to, Levodopa, L-DOPA, cocaine,  $\alpha$ -methyl-tyrosine, reserpine, tetrabenazine, benzotropine, pargyline, fenoldopam mesylate, cabergoline, pramipexole dihydrochloride, ropinorole, amantadine hydrochloride, selegiline hydrochloride, carbidopa, pergolide mesylate, Sinemet CR, and Symmetrel; a MAO inhibitor, such as, but not limited to, iproniazid,

18

clorgyline, phenelzine and isocarboxazid; a COMT inhibitor, such as, but not limited to, tolcapone and entacapone; a cholinesterase inhibitor, such as, but not limited to, physostigmine salicylate, physostigmine sulfate, physostigmine bromide, meostigmine bromide, neostigmine methylsulfate, ambenonim chloride, edrophonium chloride, tacrine, pralidoxime chloride, obidoxime chloride, trimedoxime bromide, diacetyl monoxim, endrophonium, pyridostigmine, and demecarium; an anti-inflammatory agent, such as, but not limited to, naproxen sodium, diclofenac sodium, diclofenac potassium, celecoxib, sulindac, oxaprozin, diflunisal, etodolac, meloxicam, ibuprofen, ketoprofen, nabumetone, refecoxib, methotrexate, leflunomide, sulfasalazine, gold salts, Rho-D Immune Globulin, mycophenylate mofetil, cyclosporine, azathioprine, tacrolimus, basiliximab, daclizumab, salicylic acid, acetylsalicylic acid, methyl salicylate, diflunisal, salsalate, olsalazine, sulfasalazine, acetaminophen, indomethacin, sulindac, mefenamic acid, meclofenamate sodium, tolmetin, ketorolac, dichlofenac, flurbiprofen, oxaprozin, piroxicam, meloxicam, ampiroxicam, droxicam, pivoxicam, tenoxicam, phenylbutazone, oxyphenbutazone, antipyrine, aminopyrine, apazone, zileuton, aurothioglucose, gold sodium thiomalate, auranofin, methotrexate, colchicine, allopurinol, probenecid, sulfinpyrazone and benzbromarone or betamethasone and other glucocorticoids; and an antiemetic agent, such as, but not limited to, metoclopramide, domperidone, prochlorperazine, promethazine, chlorpromazine, trimethobenzamide, ondansetron, granisetron, hydroxyzine, acetylcholine monoethanolamine, alizapride, azasetron, benzquinamide, biantanautine, bromopride, buclizine, clebopride, cyclizine, dimenhydrinate, diphenidol, dolasetron, meclizine, methallal, metopimazine, nabilone, oxypendyl, pipamazine, scopolamine, sulpiride, tetrahydrocannabinol, thiethylperazine, thioproperazine, tropisetron, and a mixture thereof.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of CNS injuries and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, immunomodulatory agents, immunosuppressive agents, antihypertensives, anticonvulsants, fibrinolytic agents, antiplatelet agents, antipsychotics, antidepressants, benzodiazepines, buspirone, amantadine, and other known or conventional agents used in patients with CNS injury/damage and related syndromes. Specific examples include, but are not limited to: steroids (e.g., glucocorticoids, such as, but not limited to, methylprednisolone, dexamethasone and betamethasone); an anti-inflammatory agent, including, but not limited to, naproxen sodium, diclofenac sodium, diclofenac potassium, celecoxib, sulindac, oxaprozin, diflunisal, etodolac, meloxicam, ibuprofen, ketoprofen, nabumetone, refecoxib, methotrexate, leflunomide, sulfasalazine, gold salts, RHo-D Immune Globulin, mycophenylate mofetil, cyclosporine, azathioprine, tacrolimus, basiliximab, daclizumab, salicylic acid, acetylsalicylic acid, methyl salicylate, diflunisal, salsalate, olsalazine, sulfasalazine, acetaminophen, indomethacin, sulindac, mefenamic acid, meclofenamate sodium, tolmetin, ketorolac, dichlofenac, flurbiprofen, oxaprozin, piroxicam, meloxicam, ampiroxicam, droxicam, pivoxicam, tenoxicam, phenylbutazone, oxyphenbutazone, antipyrine, aminopyrine, apazone, zileuton, aurothioglucose, gold sodium thiomalate, auranofin, methotrexate, colchicine, allopurinol, probenecid, sulfinpyrazone and benzbromarone; a cAMP analog including, but not limited to, db-cAMP; an agent comprising a methylphenidate drug, which comprises 1-threo-methylphenidate, d-threo-methylphenidate, dl-threo-methylphenidate, 1-erythro-methylphenidate, d-erythro-methylphenidate, dl-



## US 9,993,467 B2

19

erythro-methylphenidate, and a mixture thereof; and a diuretic agent such as, but not limited to, mannitol, furosemide, glycerol, and urea.

Examples of second active agent that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of dysfunctional sleep and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, a tricyclic antidepressant agent, a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor, an antiepileptic agent (gabapentin, pregabalin, carbamazepine, oxcarbazepine, levetiracetam, topiramate), an antiarrhythmic agent, a sodium channel blocking agent, a selective inflammatory mediator inhibitor, an opioid agent, a second immunomodulatory compound, a combination agent, and other known or conventional agents used in sleep therapy. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, Neurontin, oxycontin, morphine, topiramate, amitriptyline, nortriptyline, carbamazepine, Levodopa, L-DOPA, cocaine,  $\alpha$ -methyl-tyrosine, reserpine, tetrabenazine, benztropine, pargyline, fenodolpam mesylate, cabergoline, pramipexole dihydrochloride, ropinorole, amantadine hydrochloride, selegiline hydrochloride, carbidopa, pergolide mesylate, Sinemet CR, Symmetrel, iproniazid, clorgyline, phenelzine, isocarboxazid, tolcapone, entacapone, physostigmine salicylate, physostigmine sulfate, physostigmine bromide, meostigmine bromide, neostigmine methylsulfate, ambenonim chloride, edrophonium chloride, tacrine, pralidoxime chloride, obidoxime chloride, trimedoxime bromide, diacetyl monoxim, endrophonium, pyridostigmine, demecarium, naproxen sodium, diclofenac sodium, diclofenac potassium, celecoxib, sulindac, oxaprozin, diflunisal, etodolac, meloxicam, ibuprofen, ketoprofen, nabumetone, refecoxib, methotrexate, leflunomide, sulfasalazine, gold salts, RHo-D Immune Globulin, mycophenylate mofetil, cyclosporine, azathioprine, tacrolimus, basiliximab, daclizumab, salicylic acid, acetylsalicylic acid, methyl salicylate, diflunisal, salsalate, olsalazine, sulfasalazine, acetaminophen, indomethacin, sulindac, mefenamic acid, meclofenamate sodium, tolmetin, ketorolac, dichlofenac, flurbiprofen, oxaprozin, piroxicam, meloxicam, ampiroxicam, droxicam, pivoxicam, tenoxicam, phenylbutazone, oxyphenbutazone, antipyrine, aminopyrine, apazone, zileuton, aurothioglucose, gold sodium thiomalate, auranofin, methotrexate, colchicine, allopurinol, probenecid, sulfinpyrazone, benzbromarone, betamethasone and other glucocorticoids, metoclopramide, domperidone, prochlorperazine, promethazine, chlorpromazine, trimethobenzamide, ondansetron, granisetron, hydroxyzine, acetylleucine monoethanolamine, alizapride, azasetron, benzquinamide, biantanautine, bromopride, buclizine, clebopride, cyclizine, dimenhydrinate, diphenidol, dolasetron, meclizine, methallal, metopimazine, nabilone, oxypendyl, pipamazine, scopolamine, sulpiride, tetrahydrocannabinol, thiethylperazine, thioproperazine, tropisetron, and a mixture thereof.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of hemoglobinopathy and related disorders include, but are not limited to: interleukins, such as IL-2 (including recombinant IL-2 ("rIL-2")) and canarypox IL-2), IL-10, IL-12, and IL-18; interferons, such as interferon alfa-2a, interferon alfa-2b, interferon alfa-n1, interferon alfa-n3, interferon beta-1a, and interferon gamma-1b; and G-CSF; hydroxyurea; butyrates or butyrate derivatives; nitrous oxide; hydroxy urea; HEMOXIN™ (NIPRISAN™; see U.S. Pat. No. 5,800,819); Gardos channel antagonists such as clotrimazole and triaryl methane derivatives; Deferoxamine; protein C; and transfu-

20

sions of blood, or of a blood substitute such as Hemospan™ or Hemospan™ PS (Sangart).

## 4.2. Process for Making Dosage Forms

Dosage forms provided herein can be prepared by any of the methods of pharmacy, but all methods include the step of bringing the active ingredient into association with the excipient, which constitutes one or more necessary ingredients. In general, the compositions are prepared by uniformly admixing (e.g., direct blend) the active ingredient with liquid excipients or finely divided solid excipients or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product into the desired presentation (e.g., compaction such as roller-compaction). If desired, tablets can be coated by standard aqueous or non-aqueous techniques.

A dosage form provided herein can be prepared by compression or molding, optionally with one or more accessory ingredients. Compressed tablets can be prepared by compressing in a suitable machine the active ingredient in a free-flowing form such as powder or granules, optionally mixed with an excipient as above and/or a surface active or dispersing agent. Molded tablets can be made by molding in a suitable machine a mixture of the powdered compound moistened with an inert liquid diluent. Encapsulation of the dosage forms provided herein can be done using capsules of methylcellulose, calcium alginate, or gelatin.

In some embodiments, the active ingredients and excipients are directly blended and loaded into, for example, a capsule, or compressed directly into tablets. A direct-blended dosage form may be more advantageous than a compacted (e.g., roller-compacted) dosage form in certain instances, since direct-blending can reduce or eliminate the harmful health effects that may be caused by airborne particles of ingredients during the manufacture using compaction process.

Direct blend formulations may be advantageous in certain instances because they require only one blending step, that of the active and excipients, before being processed into the final dosage form, e.g., tablet or capsule. This can reduce the production of airborne particle or dust to a minimum, while roller-compaction processes may be prone to produce dust. In roller-compaction process, the compacted material is often milled into smaller particles for further processing. The milling operation can produce significant amounts of airborne particles, since the purpose for this step in manufacturing is to reduce the materials particle size. The milled material is then blended with other ingredients prior to manufacturing the final dosage form.

For certain active ingredients, in particular for a compound with a low solubility, the active ingredient's particle size is reduced to a fine powder in order to help increase the active ingredient's rate of solubilization. The increase in the rate of solubilization is often necessary for the active ingredient to be effectively absorbed in the gastrointestinal tract. However for fine powders to be directly-blended and loaded onto capsules, the excipients should preferably provide certain characteristics which render the ingredients suitable for the direct-blend process. Examples of such characteristics include, but are not limited to, acceptable flow characteristics. In one embodiment, therefore, provided herein is the use of, and compositions comprising, excipients which may provide characteristics, which render the resulting mixture suitable for direct-blend process, e.g., good flow characteristics.

## 4.2.1. Screening

The process for making the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention preferably includes the screening of the



## US 9,993,467 B2

## 21

active ingredient and the excipient(s). In one embodiment, the active ingredient is passed through a screen having openings of about 200 microns to about 750 microns. In another embodiment, the active ingredient is passed through a screen with openings of about 200 microns to about 400 microns. In one embodiment, the active ingredient is passed through a screen having openings of about 300 to about 400 microns. Depending on the excipient(s) used, the screen openings vary. For example, disintegrants and binders are passed through openings of about 430 microns to about 750 microns, from about 600 microns to about 720 microns, or about 710 microns. Lubricants are typically passed through smaller openings, e.g., about 150 microns to about 250 microns screen. In one embodiment, the lubricant is passed through a screen opening of about 210 microns.

## 4.2.2. Pre-Blending

After the ingredients are screened, the excipient and active ingredient are mixed in a diffusion mixer. In one embodiment, the mixing time is from about 1 minute to about 50 minutes, from about 5 minutes to about 45 minutes, from about 10 minutes to about 40 minutes, or from about 10 minutes to about 25 minutes. In another embodiment, the mixing time is about 15 minutes.

When more than one excipients are used, the excipients may be admixed in a tumble blender for about 1 minute to about 20 minutes, or for about 5 minutes to about 10 minutes, prior to mixing with the active ingredient.

## 4.2.3. Roller Compaction

In one embodiment, the pre-blend may optionally be passed through a roller compactor with a hammer mill attached at the discharge of the compactor.

## 4.2.4. Final Blend

When a lubricant, e.g., sodium stearyl fumarate, is used, the lubricant is mixed with the pre-blend at the end of the process to complete the pharmaceutical composition. This additional mixing is from about 1 minute to about 10 minutes, or from about 3 minutes to about 5 minutes.

## 4.2.5. Encapsulation

The formulation mixture is then encapsulated into the desired size capsule shell using, for example, a capsule filling machine or a rotary tablet press.

## 4.3. Kits

Pharmaceutical packs or kits which comprise pharmaceutical compositions or dosage forms provided herein are also provided. An example of a kit comprises notice in the form prescribed by a governmental agency regulating the manufacture, use or sale of pharmaceuticals or biological products, which notice reflects approval by the agency of manufacture, use or sale for human administration.

## 4.4. Methods of Treatment, Prevention, and Management

Provided herein are methods of treating, preventing, and/or managing certain diseases or disorders using the formulations, compositions, or dosage forms provided herein.

## 22

Examples of diseases or disorders include, but are not limited to, cancer, disorders associated with angiogenesis, pain including, but not limited to, Complex Regional Pain Syndrome ("CRPS"), Macular Degeneration ("MD") and related syndromes, skin diseases, pulmonary disorders, asbestos-related disorders, parasitic diseases, immunodeficiency disorders, CNS disorders, CNS injury, atherosclerosis and related disorders, dysfunctional sleep and related disorders, hemoglobinopathy and related disorders (e.g., anemia), TNF $\alpha$  related disorders, and other various diseases and disorders.

Examples of cancer and precancerous conditions include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,281,230 and 5,635,517 to Muller et al., in various U.S. patent publications to Zeldis, including publication nos. 2004/0220144A1, published Nov. 4, 2004 (Treatment of Myelodysplastic Syndrome); 2004/0029832A1, published Feb. 12, 2004 (Treatment of Various Types of Cancer); and 2004/0087546, published May 6, 2004 (Treatment of Myeloproliferative Diseases). Examples also include those described in WO 2004/103274, published Dec. 2, 2004. All of these references are incorporated herein in their entireties by reference.

Certain examples of cancer include, but are not limited to, cancers of the skin, such as melanoma; lymph node; breast; cervix; uterus; gastrointestinal tract; lung; ovary; prostate; colon; rectum; mouth; brain; head and neck; throat; testes; kidney; pancreas; bone; spleen; liver; bladder; larynx; nasal passages; and AIDS-related cancers. The compounds are also useful for treating cancers of the blood and bone marrow, such as multiple myeloma and acute and chronic leukemias, for example, lymphoblastic, myelogenous, lymphocytic, and myelocytic leukemias. The compounds provided herein can be used for treating, preventing or managing either primary or metastatic tumors.

Other cancers include, but are not limited to, advanced malignancy, amyloidosis, neuroblastoma, meningioma, hemangiopericytoma, multiple brain metastase, glioblastoma multiforms, glioblastoma, brain stem glioma, poor prognosis malignant brain tumor, malignant glioma, recurrent malignant glioma, anaplastic astrocytoma, anaplastic oligodendroglioma, neuroendocrine tumor, rectal adenocarcinoma, Dukes C & D colorectal cancer, unresectable colorectal carcinoma, metastatic hepatocellular carcinoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, karotype acute myeloblastic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), Hodgkin's lymphoma, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, cutaneous T-Cell lymphoma, cutaneous B-Cell lymphoma, diffuse large B-Cell lymphoma, low grade follicular lymphoma, metastatic melanoma (localized melanoma, including, but not limited to, ocular melanoma), malignant mesothelioma, malignant pleural effusion mesothelioma syndrome, peritoneal carcinoma, papillary serous carcinoma, gynecologic sarcoma, soft tissue sarcoma, scleroderma, cutaneous vasculitis, Langerhans cell histiocytosis, leiomyosarcoma, fibrodysplasia ossificans progressive, hormone refractory prostate cancer, resected high-risk soft tissue sarcoma, unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma, Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia, smoldering myeloma, indolent myeloma, fallopian tube cancer, androgen independent prostate cancer, androgen dependent stage IV non-metastatic prostate cancer, hormone-insensitive prostate cancer, chemotherapy-insensitive prostate cancer, papillary thyroid carcinoma, follicular thyroid carcinoma, medullary thyroid carcinoma, and leiomyoma. In a specific embodiment, the cancer is metastatic. In another embodiment, the cancer is refractory or resistance to chemotherapy or radiation.



## US 9,993,467 B2

23

In one embodiment, the diseases or disorders are various forms of leukemias such as chronic lymphocytic leukemia, chronic myelocytic leukemia, acute lymphoblastic leukemia, acute myelogenous leukemia and acute myeloblastic leukemia, including leukemias that are relapsed, refractory or resistant, as disclosed in U.S. publication no. 2006/0030594, published Feb. 9, 2006, which is incorporated in its entirety by reference.

The term “leukemia” refers malignant neoplasms of the blood-forming tissues. The leukemia includes, but is not limited to, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, chronic myelocytic leukemia, acute lymphoblastic leukemia, acute myelogenous leukemia and acute myeloblastic leukemia. The leukemia can be relapsed, refractory or resistant to conventional therapy. The term “relapsed” refers to a situation where patients who have had a remission of leukemia after therapy have a return of leukemia cells in the marrow and a decrease in normal blood cells. The term “refractory or resistant” refers to a circumstance where patients, even after intensive treatment, have residual leukemia cells in their marrow.

In another embodiment, the diseases or disorders are various types of lymphomas, including Non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma (NHL). The term “lymphoma” refers a heterogenous group of neoplasms arising in the reticuloendothelial and lymphatic systems. “NHL” refers to malignant monoclonal proliferation of lymphoid cells in sites of the immune system, including lymph nodes, bone marrow, spleen, liver and gastrointestinal tract. Examples of NHL include, but are not limited to, mantle cell lymphoma (MCL), lymphocytic lymphoma of intermediate differentiation, intermediate lymphocytic lymphoma (ILL), diffuse poorly differentiated lymphocytic lymphoma (PDL), centrocytic lymphoma, diffuse small-cleaved cell lymphoma (DSCCL), follicular lymphoma, and any type of the mantle cell lymphomas that can be seen under the microscope (nodular, diffuse, blastic and mentle zone lymphoma).

Examples of diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis include, but are not limited to, inflammatory diseases, autoimmune diseases, viral diseases, genetic diseases, allergic diseases, bacterial diseases, ocular neovascular diseases, choroidal neovascular diseases, retina neovascular diseases, and rubeosis (neovascularization of the angle). Specific examples of the diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis include, but are not limited to, arthritis, endometriosis, Crohn’s disease, heart failure, advanced heart failure, renal impairment, endotoxemia, toxic shock syndrome, osteoarthritis, retrovirus replication, wasting, meningitis, silica-induced fibrosis, asbestos-induced fibrosis, veterinary disorder, malignancy-associated hypercalcemia, stroke, circulatory shock, periodontitis, gingivitis, macrocytic anemia, refractory anemia, and 5q-deletion syndrome.

Examples of pain include, but are not limited to those described in U.S. patent publication no. 2005/0203142, published Sep. 15, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific types of pain include, but are not limited to, nociceptive pain, neuropathic pain, mixed pain of nociceptive and neuropathic pain, visceral pain, migraine, headache and post-operative pain.

Examples of nociceptive pain include, but are not limited to, pain associated with chemical or thermal burns, cuts of the skin, contusions of the skin, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, tendonitis, and myofascial pain.

Examples of neuropathic pain include, but are not limited to, CRPS type I, CRPS type II, reflex sympathetic dystrophy (RSD), reflex neurovascular dystrophy, reflex dystrophy,

24

sympathetically maintained pain syndrome, causalgia, Sudeck atrophy of bone, algoneurodystrophy, shoulder hand syndrome, post-traumatic dystrophy, trigeminal neuralgia, post herpetic neuralgia, cancer related pain, phantom limb pain, fibromyalgia, chronic fatigue syndrome, spinal cord injury pain, central post-stroke pain, radiculopathy, diabetic neuropathy, post-stroke pain, luetic neuropathy, and other painful neuropathic conditions such as those induced by drugs such as vincristine and velcade.

As used herein, the terms “complex regional pain syndrome,” “CRPS” and “CRPS and related syndromes” mean a chronic pain disorder characterized by one or more of the following: pain, whether spontaneous or evoked, including allodynia (painful response to a stimulus that is not usually painful) and hyperalgesia (exaggerated response to a stimulus that is usually only mildly painful); pain that is disproportionate to the inciting event (e.g., years of severe pain after an ankle sprain); regional pain that is not limited to a single peripheral nerve distribution; and autonomic dysregulation (e.g., edema, alteration in blood flow and hyperhidrosis) associated with trophic skin changes (hair and nail growth abnormalities and cutaneous ulceration).

Examples of MD and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. patent publication no. 2004/0091455, published May 13, 2004, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, atrophic (dry) MD, exudative (wet) MD, age-related maculopathy (ARM), choroidal neovascularisation (CNVM), retinal pigment epithelium detachment (PED), and atrophy of retinal pigment epithelium (RPE).

Examples of skin diseases include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0214328A1, published Sep. 29, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, keratoses and related symptoms, skin diseases or disorders characterized with overgrowths of the epidermis, acne, and wrinkles.

As used herein, the term “keratosis” refers to any lesion on the epidermis marked by the presence of circumscribed overgrowths of the horny layer, including but not limited to actinic keratosis, seborrheic keratosis, keratoacanthoma, keratosis follicularis (Darier disease), inverted follicular keratosis, palmoplantar keratoderma (PPK, keratosis palmaris et plantaris), keratosis pilaris, and stucco keratosis. The term “actinic keratosis” also refers to senile keratosis, keratosis senilis, verruca senilis, plana senilis, solar keratosis, keratoderma or keratoma. The term “seborrheic keratosis” also refers to seborrheic wart, senile wart, or basal cell papilloma. Keratosis is characterized by one or more of the following symptoms: rough appearing, scaly, erythematous papules, plaques, spicules or nodules on exposed surfaces (e.g., face, hands, ears, neck, legs and thorax), excrescences of keratin referred to as cutaneous horns, hyperkeratosis, telangiectasias, elastosis, pigmented lentigines, acanthosis, parakeratosis, dyskeratoses, papillomatosis, hyperpigmentation of the basal cells, cellular atypia, mitotic figures, abnormal cell-cell adhesion, dense inflammatory infiltrates and small prevalence of squamous cell carcinomas.

Examples of skin diseases or disorders characterized with overgrowths of the epidermis include, but are not limited to, any conditions, diseases or disorders marked by the presence of overgrowths of the epidermis, including but not limited to, infections associated with papilloma virus, arsenical keratoses, sign of Leser-Trélat, warty dyskeratoma (WD), trichostasis spinulosa (TS), erythrokeratoderma variabilis (EKV), ichthyosis fetalis (harlequin ichthyosis), knuckle pads, cutaneous melanoacanthoma, porokeratosis, psoriasis,



## US 9,993,467 B2

## 25

squamous cell carcinoma, confluent and reticulated papillomatosis (CRP), acrochordons, cutaneous horn, cowden disease (multiple hamartoma syndrome), dermatosis papulosa nigra (DPN), epidermal nevus syndrome (ENS), ichthyosis vulgaris, molluscum contagiosum, prurigo nodularis, and acanthosis nigricans (AN).

Examples of pulmonary disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0239842A1, published Oct. 27, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include pulmonary hypertension and related disorders. Examples of pulmonary hypertension and related disorders include, but are not limited to: primary pulmonary hypertension (PPH); secondary pulmonary hypertension (SPH); familial PPH; sporadic PPH; precapillary pulmonary hypertension; pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH); pulmonary artery hypertension; idiopathic pulmonary hypertension; thrombotic pulmonary arteriopathy (TPA); plexogenic pulmonary arteriopathy; functional classes I to IV pulmonary hypertension; and pulmonary hypertension associated with, related to, or secondary to, left ventricular dysfunction, mitral valvular disease, constrictive pericarditis, aortic stenosis, cardiomyopathy, mediastinal fibrosis, anomalous pulmonary venous drainage, pulmonary venoocclusive disease, collagen vascular disease, congenital heart disease, HIV virus infection, drugs and toxins such as fenfluramines, congenital heart disease, pulmonary venous hypertension, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, interstitial lung disease, sleep-disordered breathing, alveolar hypoventilation disorder, chronic exposure to high altitude, neonatal lung disease, alveolar-capillary dysplasia, sickle cell disease, other coagulation disorder, chronic thromboemboli, connective tissue disease, lupus including systemic and cutaneous lupus, schistosomiasis, sarcoidosis or pulmonary capillary hemangiomatosis.

Examples of asbestos-related disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0100529, published May 12, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, mesothelioma, asbestosis, malignant pleural effusion, benign exudative effusion, pleural plaques, pleural calcification, diffuse pleural thickening, rounded atelectasis, fibrotic masses, and lung cancer.

Examples of parasitic diseases include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2006/0154880, published Jul. 13, 2006, which is incorporated herein by reference. Parasitic diseases include diseases and disorders caused by human intracellular parasites such as, but are not limited to, *P. falciparum*, *P. ovale*, *P. vivax*, *P. malariae*, *L. donovani*, *L. infantum*, *L. aethiopica*, *L. major*, *L. tropica*, *L. mexicana*, *L. braziliensis*, *T. Gondii*, *B. microti*, *B. divergens*, *B. coli*, *C. parvum*, *C. cayetanensis*, *E. histolytica*, *I. belli*, *S. mansoni*, *S. haematobium*, *Trypanosoma* spp., *Toxoplasma* spp., and *O. volvulus*. Other diseases and disorders caused by non-human intracellular parasites such as, but are not limited to, *Babesia bovis*, *Babesia canis*, *Babesia Gibsoni*, *Besnoitia darlingi*, *Cytauxzoon felis*, *Eimeria* spp., *Hammondia* spp., and *Theileria* spp., are also encompassed. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, malaria, babesiosis, trypanosomiasis, leishmaniasis, toxoplasmosis, meningoencephalitis, keratitis, amebiasis, giardiasis, cryptosporidiosis, isosporiasis, cyclosporiasis, microsporidiosis, ascariasis, trichuriasis, ancylostomiasis, strongyloidiasis, toxocariasis, trichinosis, lymphatic filariasis, onchocerciasis, filariasis, schistosomiasis, and dermatitis caused by animal schistosomes.

## 26

Examples of immunodeficiency disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. application Ser. No. 11/289,723, filed Nov. 30, 2005. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, adenosine deaminase deficiency, antibody deficiency with normal or elevated Igs, ataxia-tenlangiectasia, bare lymphocyte syndrome, common variable immunodeficiency, Ig deficiency with hyper-IgM, Ig heavy chain deletions, IgA deficiency, immunodeficiency with thymoma, reticular dysgenesis, Nezelof syndrome, selective IgG subclass deficiency, transient hypogammaglobulinemia of infancy, Wiscott-Aldrich syndrome, X-linked agammaglobulinemia, X-linked severe combined immunodeficiency.

Examples of CNS disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0143344, published Jun. 30, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, include, but are not limited to, Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis, Alzheimer Disease, Parkinson Disease, Huntington's Disease, Multiple Sclerosis other neuroimmunological disorders such as Tourette Syndrome, delirium, or disturbances in consciousness that occur over a short period of time, and amnesic disorder, or discreet memory impairments that occur in the absence of other central nervous system impairments.

Examples of CNS injuries and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2006/0122228, published Jun. 8, 2006, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, CNS injury/damage and related syndromes, include, but are not limited to, primary brain injury, secondary brain injury, traumatic brain injury, focal brain injury, diffuse axonal injury, head injury, concussion, post-concussion syndrome, cerebral contusion and laceration, subdural hematoma, epidermal hematoma, post-traumatic epilepsy, chronic vegetative state, complete SCI, incomplete SCI, acute SCI, subacute SCI, chronic SCI, central cord syndrome, Brown-Sequard syndrome, anterior cord syndrome, conus medullaris syndrome, cauda equina syndrome, neurogenic shock, spinal shock, altered level of consciousness, headache, nausea, emesis, memory loss, dizziness, diplopia, blurred vision, emotional lability; sleep disturbances, irritability, inability to concentrate, nervousness, behavioral impairment, cognitive deficit, and seizure.

Other disease or disorders include, but are not limited to, viral, genetic, allergic, and autoimmune diseases. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, HIV, hepatitis, adult respiratory distress syndrome, bone resorption diseases, chronic pulmonary inflammatory diseases, dermatitis, cystic fibrosis, septic shock, sepsis, endotoxic shock, hemodynamic shock, sepsis syndrome, post ischemic reperfusion injury, meningitis, psoriasis, fibrotic disease, cachexia, graft versus host disease, graft rejection, auto-immune disease, rheumatoid spondylitis, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, inflammatory-bowel disease, multiple sclerosis, systemic lupus erythematosus, ENL in leprosy, radiation damage, cancer, asthma, or hyperoxic alveolar injury.

Examples of atherosclerosis and related conditions include, but are not limited to, those disclosed in U.S. publication no. 2002/0054899, published May 9, 2002, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, all forms of conditions involving atherosclerosis, including restenosis after vascular intervention such as angioplasty, stenting, atherectomy and grafting. All forms of vascular intervention are contemplated herein, including diseases of the cardiovascular and renal system, such as, but not limited to, renal



## US 9,993,467 B2

27

angioplasty, percutaneous coronary intervention (PCI), percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty (PTCA), carotid percutaneous transluminal angioplasty (PTA), coronary by-pass grafting, angioplasty with stent implantation, peripheral percutaneous transluminal intervention of the iliac, femoral or popliteal arteries, and surgical intervention using impregnated artificial grafts. The following chart provides a listing of the major systemic arteries that may be in need of treatment, all of which are contemplated herein:

Artery	Body Areas Supplied
Axillary	Shoulder and axilla
Brachial	Upper arm
Brachiocephalic	Head, neck, and arm
Celiac	Divides into left gastric, splenic, and hepatic arteries
Common carotid	Neck
Common iliac	Divides into external and internal iliac arteries
Coronary	Heart
Deep femoral	Thigh
Digital	Fingers
Dorsalis pedis	Foot
External carotid	Neck and external head regions
External iliac	Femoral artery
Femoral	Thigh
Gastric	Stomach
Hepatic	Liver, gallbladder, pancreas, and duodenum
Inferior mesenteric	Descending colon, rectum, and pelvic wall
Internal carotid	Neck and internal head regions
Internal iliac	Rectum, urinary bladder, external genitalia, buttocks muscles, uterus and vagina
Left gastric	Esophagus and stomach
Middle sacral	Sacrum
Ovarian	Ovaries
Palmar arch	Hand
Peroneal	Calf
Popliteal	Knee
Posterior tibial	Calf
Pulmonary	Lungs
Radial	Forearm
Renal	Kidney
Splenic	Stomach, pancreas, and spleen
Subclavian	Shoulder
Superior mesenteric	Pancreas, small intestine, ascending and transverse colon
Testicular	Testes
Ulnar	Forearm

Examples of dysfunctional sleep and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, those disclosed in U.S. publication no. 2005/0222209A1, published Oct. 6, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, snoring, sleep apnea, insomnia, narcolepsy, restless leg syndrome, sleep terrors, sleep walking sleep eating, and dysfunctional sleep associated with chronic neurological or inflammatory conditions. Chronic neurological or inflammatory conditions, include, but are not limited to, Complex Regional Pain Syndrome, chronic low back pain, musculoskeletal pain, arthritis, radiculopathy, pain associated with cancer, fibromyalgia, chronic fatigue syndrome, visceral pain, bladder pain, chronic pancreatitis, neuropathies (diabetic, post-herpetic, traumatic or inflammatory), and neurodegenerative disorders such as Parkinson's Disease, Alzheimer's Disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, multiple sclerosis, Huntington's Disease, bradykinesia; muscle rigidity; parkinsonian tremor; parkinsonian gait; motion freezing; depression; defective long-term memory, Rubinstein-Taybi syndrome (RTS); dementia; postural instability; hypokinetic disorders; synuclein disorders; multiple system atrophies; striatonigral degeneration; olivopontocerebellar atrophy; Shy-Drager syndrome; motor neuron disease with parkinsonian features; Lewy body dementia; Tau pathology disorders; progressive

28

supranuclear palsy; corticobasal degeneration; frontotemporal dementia; amyloid pathology disorders; mild cognitive impairment; Alzheimer disease with parkinsonism; Wilson disease; Hallervorden-Spatz disease; Chediak-Hagashi disease; SCA-3 spinocerebellar ataxia; X-linked dystonia parkinsonism; prion disease; hyperkinetic disorders; chorea; ballismus; dystonia tremors; Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS); CNS trauma and myoclonus.

Examples of hemoglobinopathy and related disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0143420A1, published Jun. 30, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, hemoglobinopathy, sickle cell anemia, and any other disorders related to the differentiation of CD34+ cells.

Examples of TNF $\alpha$  related disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in WO 98/03502 and WO 98/54170, both of which are incorporated herein in their entireties by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to: endotoxemia or toxic shock syndrome; cachexia; adult respiratory distress syndrome; bone resorption diseases such as arthritis; hypercalcemia; Graft versus Host Reaction; cerebral malaria; inflammation; tumor growth; chronic pulmonary inflammatory diseases; reperfusion injury; myocardial infarction; stroke; circulatory shock; rheumatoid arthritis; Crohn's disease; HIV infection and AIDS; other disorders such as rheumatoid arthritis, rheumatoid spondylitis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis and other arthritic conditions, septic shock, septic, endotoxic shock, graft versus host disease, wasting, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, multiple sclerosis, systemic lupus erythromatosis, ENL in leprosy, HIV, AIDS, and opportunistic infections in AIDS; disorders such as septic shock, sepsis, endotoxic shock, hemodynamic shock and sepsis syndrome, post ischemic reperfusion injury, malaria, mycobacterial infection, meningitis, psoriasis, congestive heart failure, fibrotic disease, cachexia, graft rejection, oncogenic or cancerous conditions, asthma, autoimmune disease, radiation damages, and hyperoxic alveolar injury; viral infections, such as those caused by the herpes viruses; viral conjunctivitis; or atopic dermatitis.

In other embodiments, the use of formulations, compositions or dosage forms provided herein in various immunological applications, in particular, as vaccine adjuvants, particularly anticancer vaccine adjuvants, as disclosed in U.S. Publication No. 2007/0048327, published Mar. 1, 2007, which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference, is also encompassed. These embodiments also relate to the uses of the compositions, formulations, or dosage forms provided herein in combination with vaccines to treat or prevent cancer or infectious diseases, and other various uses such as reduction or desensitization of allergic reactions.

## 5. EXAMPLES

Embodiments provided herein may be more fully understood by reference to the following examples. These examples are meant to be illustrative of pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms provided herein, but are not in any way limiting.

## 5.1 Example 1: 0.5 mg Strength Pomolidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 1 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 0.5 mg strength pomolidomide single dose unit in a size #4 capsule.



US 9,993,467 B2

29  
TABLE 1

Formulation for 0.5 mg strength pomolidomide capsule		
Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomolidomide	~1%	0.5*
Starch 1500	56%	35
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.16
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	62.5

\*Denotes amount of pomolidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 0.5 mg of pomolidomide.

Pomolidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomolidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #4 capsule.

5.2 Example 2: 1 mg Strength Pomolidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 2 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 1 mg strength pomolidomide single dose unit in a size #4 capsule.

TABLE 2

Formulation for 1 mg strength pomolidomide capsule		
Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomolidomide	~1%	1*
Starch 1500	56%	70
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.32
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	125

\*Denotes amount of pomolidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 1 mg of pomolidomide.

Pomolidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomolidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #4 capsule.

5.3 Example 3: 2 mg Strength Pomolidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 3 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 2 mg pomolidomide single dose unit in a size #2 capsule.

30  
TABLE 3

Formulation for 2 mg strength pomolidomide capsule		
Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomolidomide	~1%	2*
Starch 1500	56%	140
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.64
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	250

\*Denotes amount of pomolidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 2 mg of pomolidomide.

Pomolidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomolidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #2 capsule.

5.4 Example 4: 3 mg Strength Pomolidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 4 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 0.5 mg strength pomolidomide single dose unit in a size #2 capsule.

TABLE 4

Formulation for 3 mg strength pomolidomide capsule		
Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomolidomide	~1.6%	3*
Starch 1500	56%	100.8
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.45
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	180

\*Denotes amount of pomolidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 3 mg of pomolidomide.

Pomolidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomolidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #2 capsule.

5.5 Example 5: 4 mg Strength Pomolidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 5 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 0.5 mg strength pomolidomide single dose unit in a size #2 capsule.



TABLE 5

Formulation for 4 mg strength pomolidomide capsule		
Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomolidomide	~1.6%	4*
Starch 1500	56%	134.4
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.6
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	240

\*Denotes amount of pomolidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 4 mg of pomolidomide.

Pomolidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomolidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #2 capsule.

5.6 Example 6: 5 mg Strength Pomolidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 6 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 5 mg pomolidomide single dose unit in a size #1 capsule.

TABLE 4

Formulation for 5 mg strength pomolidomide capsule		
Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomolidomide	~2%	5*
Starch 1500	56%	168
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.75
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	300

\*Denotes amount of pomolidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 5 mg of pomolidomide.

Pomolidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomolidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #1 capsule.

5.7 Example 7: Stability of Formulation

Accelerated stability was assessed under 40° C./75% RH, and levels of impurities over the time period of initial, 1 month, 3 months, and 6 months were determined. Long term stability under 25° C./60% RH is also assessed during 0-24

months. For determination of the level of impurities, an HPLC gradient method was employed using the following conditions:

Column: Zorbax SB-CN, 150 mm×4.6 mm id, 5 μm particle size  
Temperature: Ambient  
Mobile Phase: A: 10/90 methanol/0.1% trifluoroacetic acid  
B: 80/20 methanol/0.1% trifluoroacetic acid

	Time (min)	% A	% B
Gradient Profile:	0	90	10
	5	90	10
	50	20	80
	51	90	10
	60	90	10

Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min  
Injection Volume: 25 μL  
Detection: UV, 240 nm  
Run Time: 60 minutes.

From the experiments, it was observed that the impurities in the formulation provided herein stayed negligent throughout the time period investigated. The performance characteristics of the dosage also maintained throughout the time period investigated. These results show that the formulations provided herein have adequate stability for clinical and other uses.

While examples of certain particular embodiments are provided herein, it will be apparent to those skilled in the art that various changes and modifications may be made. Such modifications are also intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims.

What is claimed is:

1. An oral dosage form in the form of a capsule which comprises: 1) pomalidomide at an amount of 0.1 to 3 weight percent of the total weight of the composition; 2) a binder or filler at an amount of 90 to 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition, wherein the binder or filler is a mixture of starch and mannitol; and

wherein the ratio of mannitol:starch in the dosage form is from about 1:1 to about 1:1.5.

2. The oral dosage form of claim 1, wherein pomalidomide is present at an amount of 0.5 to 2 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

3. The oral dosage form of claim 1, wherein the binder or filler is present at an amount of 95 to 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

4. The oral dosage form of claim 1, wherein the starch is pregelatinized starch.

5. The oral dosage form of claim 1, wherein the mannitol is spray dried mannitol.

6. The oral dosage form of claim 1 further comprising a lubricant at an amount of 0.01 to 1 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

7. The oral dosage form of claim 6, wherein the lubricant is present at an amount of 0.1 to 0.5 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

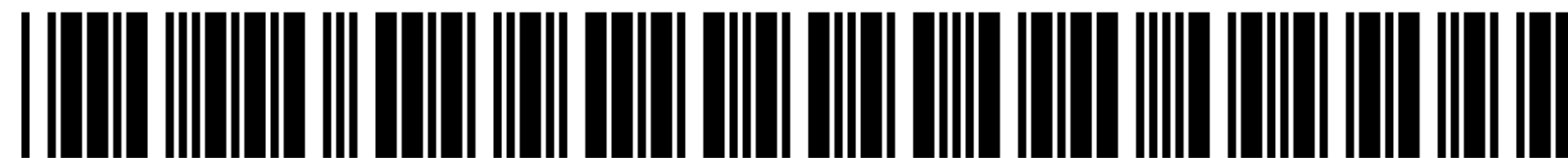
8. The oral dosage form of claim 7, wherein the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate.

\* \* \* \* \*



# EXHIBIT C





US010555939B2

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Tutino et al.**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 10,555,939 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **\*Feb. 11, 2020**

- (54) **FORMULATIONS OF 4-AMINO-2-(2,6-DIOXOPIPERIDINE-3-YL)ISOINDOLINE-1,3-DIONE**
- (71) Applicant: **Celgene Corporation**, Summit, NJ (US)
- (72) Inventors: **Anthony J. Tutino**, New Providence, NJ (US); **Michael T. Kelly**, Lake Hopatcong, NJ (US)
- (73) Assignee: **Celgene Corporation**, Summit, NJ (US)
- (\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.  
  
This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.
- (21) Appl. No.: **15/976,808**
- (22) Filed: **May 10, 2018**
- (65) **Prior Publication Data**  
US 2018/0325885 A1 Nov. 15, 2018

**Related U.S. Application Data**

- (63) Continuation of application No. 14/998,262, filed on Dec. 23, 2015, now Pat. No. 9,993,467, which is a continuation of application No. 14/447,450, filed on Jul. 30, 2014, which is a continuation of application No. 12/783,390, filed on May 19, 2010, now Pat. No. 8,828,427.
- (60) Provisional application No. 61/179,678, filed on May 19, 2009.
- (51) **Int. Cl.**  
**A61K 31/454** (2006.01)  
**A61K 47/10** (2017.01)  
**A61K 47/14** (2017.01)  
**A61K 47/26** (2006.01)  
**A61K 47/36** (2006.01)  
**A61K 9/48** (2006.01)
- (52) **U.S. Cl.**  
CPC ..... **A61K 31/454** (2013.01); **A61K 9/4858** (2013.01); **A61K 9/4866** (2013.01); **A61K 47/10** (2013.01); **A61K 47/14** (2013.01); **A61K 47/26** (2013.01); **A61K 47/36** (2013.01); **Y02A 50/409** (2018.01); **Y02A 50/411** (2018.01)
- (58) **Field of Classification Search**  
CPC ..... **A61K 31/454**; **A61K 9/4858**  
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

3,145,146 A 8/1964 Lieberman et al.  
3,980,766 A 9/1976 Shaw et al.  
4,551,177 A 11/1985 Trubiano et al.  
4,713,247 A 12/1987 Sakamoto et al.  
4,906,647 A 3/1990 Kouchiwa et al.

5,385,901 A 1/1995 Kaplan et al.  
5,593,696 A 1/1997 McNally et al.  
5,594,637 A 1/1997 Eisenberg et al.  
5,619,991 A 4/1997 Sloane  
5,635,517 A 6/1997 Muller et al.  
5,712,291 A 1/1998 D'Amato  
5,731,325 A 3/1998 Andrulis, Jr. et al.  
5,798,368 A 8/1998 Muller et al.  
5,832,449 A 11/1998 Cunningham  
5,882,656 A 3/1999 Bechard et al.  
5,974,203 A 10/1999 Tadokoro et al.  
6,045,501 A 4/2000 Elsayed et al.  
6,055,507 A 4/2000 Cunningham  
6,063,026 A 5/2000 Schauss et al.  
6,131,090 A 10/2000 Basso et al.  
6,202,923 B1 3/2001 Boyer et al.  
6,281,230 B1 8/2001 Muller et al.  
6,315,720 B1 11/2001 Williams et al.  
6,316,471 B1 11/2001 Muller et al.  
6,476,052 B1 11/2002 Muller et al.  
6,555,554 B2 4/2003 Muller et al.  
6,561,976 B2 5/2003 Elsayed et al.  
6,561,977 B2 5/2003 Williams et al.  
6,703,424 B2 3/2004 Levin et al.  
6,755,784 B2 6/2004 Williams et al.  
6,878,733 B1 4/2005 Shenoy et al.  
6,896,399 B2 5/2005 Nomura et al.  
6,908,432 B2 6/2005 Elsayed et al.  
7,119,106 B2 10/2006 Muller et al.  
7,125,565 B2 10/2006 Sugishita et al.  
7,189,740 B2 3/2007 Zeldis  
7,393,862 B2 7/2008 Zeldis  
7,465,800 B2 12/2008 Jaworsky et al.

(Continued)

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

CA 2712724 A1 8/2009  
EP 1 884 242 B1 4/2013

(Continued)

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

"CDC meeting: Mar. 26, 1997 minutes and agenda regarding thalidomide."  
"Celgene's Revlimid an orphan drug, says FDA," Marketletter Oct. 15, 2001.  
"Center for drug evaluation and research approval package for: Application No. 18-662/S-038," (2000).  
"Center for drug evaluation and research approval package for: Application No. NDA 20-785 approval letter(s)," Sep. 19, 1997 and Jul. 16, 1998.  
"EntreMed moves towards commercialization with production of thalidomide analogs; Next generation drug candidates to be manufactured in preparation for clinical studies," *PR Newswire* (2001).

(Continued)

*Primary Examiner* — Alma Pipic

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Jones Day

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Pharmaceutical compositions and single unit dosage forms of 4-amino-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidine-3-yl)isoindoline-1,3-dione, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, hydrate, or clathrate, are provided herein. Also provided are methods of treating, managing, or preventing various disorders, such as cancer or an inflammatory disease.

**8 Claims, No Drawings**



# US 10,555,939 B2

Page 2

## (56) References Cited

### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

7,855,217	B2	12/2010	Jaworski et al.
7,959,566	B2	6/2011	Williams et al.
7,968,569	B2	6/2011	Zeldis
8,158,653	B2	4/2012	Muller et al.
8,188,118	B2	5/2012	Zeldis
8,198,262	B2	6/2012	Zeldis
8,198,306	B2	6/2012	Zeldis
8,204,763	B2	6/2012	Elsayed et al.
8,207,200	B2	6/2012	Zeldis
8,315,886	B2	11/2012	Williams et al.
8,530,498	B1	9/2013	Zeldis
8,589,188	B2	11/2013	Elsayed et al.
8,626,531	B2	1/2014	Williams et al.
8,648,095	B2	2/2014	Zeldis
8,673,939	B2	3/2014	Zeldis
8,735,428	B2	5/2014	Zeldis
8,828,427	B2	9/2014	Tutino et al.
9,101,621	B2	8/2015	Zeldis
9,101,622	B2	8/2015	Zeldis
9,993,467	B2 *	6/2018	Tutino et al.
2002/0054899	A1	5/2002	Zeldis et al.
2004/0087546	A1	5/2004	Zeldis
2004/0191298	A1	9/2004	Nicklasson et al.
2007/0155791	A1	7/2007	Zeldis et al.
2008/0107731	A1	5/2008	Kohlrausch et al.

### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP	1 886 678	B1	4/2017
JP	H 0977669	A	3/1997
WO	WO 96/013790		5/1996
WO	WO 98/013783		4/1998
WO	WO 99/010829		3/1999
WO	WO 00/44351	A1	8/2000
WO	WO 00/051053		8/2000
WO	WO 02/43720	A2	6/2002
WO	WO 02/064083		8/2002
WO	WO 2004/043377	A2	5/2004
WO	WO 2004/045579	A2	6/2004
WO	WO 2005/023192	A2	3/2005
WO	WO 2005/072736	A2	8/2005
WO	WO 2006/058008	A1	6/2006
WO	WO 2006/097943	A2	9/2006
WO	WO 2007/079182	A1	7/2007
WO	WO 2009/097120	A1	8/2009
WO	WO 2010/135396	A2	11/2010

### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Adams et al., "Proteasome inhibitors: A novel class of potent and effective antitumor agents," *Cancer Res.* 59:2615-2622 (1999).

Alder et al., "The return of thalidomide—A shunned compound makes a scientific comeback," *Science News* 146:424-425 (1994).

Aldern, "Tablets and compaction," in *Pharmaceutics: The Science of Dosage Form Design*, M. Aulton (ed.), Elsevier Limited, Chapter 27, pp. 397-417 (2002).

Alexanian et al., "High-dose glucocorticoid treatment of resistant myeloma," *Ann. Intern. Med.* 105:8-11 (1986).

Alexanian et al., "Consolidation therapy of multiple myeloma with thalidomide-dexamethasone after intensive chemotherapy," *Ann Oncol.* 13:1116-1119 (2002).

Anderson et al., "Multiple myeloma: New insights and therapeutic approaches," *Hematology Am. Soc. Hematol. Educ. Program* 2000:147-165 (2000).

Anderson et al., "Novel biologically based therapies for myeloma," VIII the International Myeloma Workshop, Banff, Alberta, Canada, May 4-8, 2001; Abstract #S27.

Barlogie et al., "Effective Treatment of Advanced Multiple Myeloma Refractory to Alkylating Agents," *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 310(21):1353-1356 (1984).

Bauer et al., "Pharmazeutische Technologic," ["Pharmaceutical Technology"], 4<sup>th</sup> edition, p. 160 (1993).

Bjorkstrand et al., "Prognostic factors in autologous stem cell transplantation for multiple myeloma: an EBMT registry study," *Leuk. Lymphoma* 15:265-272 (1994).

Bor, "Thalidomide shows that it can heal, too from deformer of babies to force for good," *Baltimore Sun* (1995).

Brittain, "Overview of the solid dosage form preformulation program," in *Preformulation in Solid Dosage Form Development*, pp. 347-372 (2008).

Broder et al., "Dideoxycytidine: Current clinical experience and future prospects. A summary," *Am. J. Med.* 88:31S-33S (1990).

Burleson, "Review of computer applications in institutional pharmacy—1975-1981," *Am. J. Hosp. Pharm.* 39:53-70 (1982).

Bwire et al., Managing the teratogenic risk of thalidomide and lenalidomide: An industry perspective, *Expert Opin. Drug Saf.* 10:3-8 (2011).

Cairo, "Dose reductions and delays: Limitations of myelosuppressive chemotherapy," *Cancer Network* (2000).

Canal et al., "Benefits of pharmacological knowledge in the design and monitoring of cancer chemotherapy," *Pathology Oncol. Res.* 4:171-178 (1998).

Celgene Corporation Awarded Additional Patent Protection For Lead IMiD(TM), REVIMID(TM); Comprehensive Patent Protection for REVIMID Includes Coverage of the Active Ingredient, Pharmaceutical Compositions, and Therapeutic Uses PR Newswire Aug. 28, 2001.

Celgene Corporation, "Initial Phase I solid tumor data on Celgene's lead IMiD™, Revimid™," Press Release, Jun. 2001.

Celgene Corporation, Form 424B4 (2000).

Celgene News Release, "Positive interim results presented at the VIIIth international myeloma workshop on Celgene Corporation's lead IMiD™ (REV/MID™)," May 8, 2001.

Cheson, "New drug development in non-Hodgkin lymphomas," *Curr. Oncol. Rep.* 3:250-259 (2001).

Chu et al., "Principles of cancer management: Chemotherapy," in *Cancer: Principles and Practice of Oncology*, 6th edition, De Vita et al., (eds.), Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia, PA Chapter 17 (2001).

Corral et al., "Differential cytokine modulation and T cell activation by two distinct classes of thalidomide analogues that are potent inhibitors of TNF- $\alpha$ ," *J. Immunol.* 163:380-386 (1999).

Corral et al., "Immunomodulation by thalidomide and thalidomide analogues," *Ann. Rheum. Dis.*, 58(Suppl 1):I107-I113 (1999).

Crane et al., "Immunomodulatory drugs," *Cancer Investigation* 23:625-634 (2005).

D'Amato et al., "Mechanism of action of thalidomide and 3-aminothalidomide in multiple myeloma," *Semin. Oncol.*, 28:597-601 (2001).

D'Amato et al., "Thalidomide is an Inhibitor of Angiogenesis," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 91(9):4082-4085 (1994).

Damaj et al., "Thalidomide therapy induces response in relapsed mantle cell lymphoma," *Leukemia* 17:1914-1915 (2003).

Dancey et al., "Neutrophil kinetics in man," *J. Clin. Invest.* 58:705-715 (1976).

Davies et al., "Thalidomide and immunomodulatory derivatives augment natural killer cell cytotoxicity in multiple myeloma," *Blood*, 98(1):210-216 (2001).

Declaration of Anthony Tutino, dated Jun. 14, 2013 in U.S. Appl. No. 12/783,390.

Devita et al., eds., "Plasma cell neoplasm." In *Cancer Principles & Practice of Oncology*, 5th Ed.; Lippincott-Raven Publishers, pp. 2344-2379 (1997).

Dimopoulos et al., "Thalidomide and dexamethasone combination for multiple myeloma refractory to dexamethasone-based regimens," *Blood* 96(Suppl):286b (2000).

Dimopoulos et al., "Thalidomide and dexamethasone combination for refractory multiple myeloma," *Ann. Oncol.* 12:991-995 (2001).

Dishman et al., "Pharmacists'ranscript role in clozapine therapy at a veterans affairs medical center," *Am. J. Hosp. Pharm.* 51:899-901 (1994).

Drach et al., "Treatment of mantle cell lymphoma: Targeting the microenvironment," *Expert Rev. Anticancer Ther.* 5:477-485 (2005).

Durie and Stepan, "Efficacy of low dose thalidomide in multiple myeloma," *Eur. J. Oncol.* 1:1-8 (2000).



# US 10,555,939 B2

Page 3

(56)

## References Cited

### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Edwards, “Thalidomide: Is there a silver lining?” *Science News* 131:198 (1987).

Elliot et al., “The proteasome: A new target for novel drug therapies,” *Am. J. Clin. Pathol.* 116:637-646 (2001).

Figg et al., “Pharmacokinetics of thalidomide in an elderly prostate cancer population,” *J. Pharm. Sci.* 88:121-125 (1999).

Filella et al., “Cytokines (IL-6, TNF-alpha, IL-1 alpha) and soluble interleukin-2 receptor as serum tumor markers in multiple myeloma,” *Cancer Detect. Prev.* 20:52-56 (1996).

Foerster et al., “Effects of thalidomide and EM12 on the synthesis of TNF- $\alpha$  in cocultures of human monocytes and lymphocytes,” Abstract 517 (1995).

Gahrton et al., “Progress in haematopoietic stem cell transplantation for multiple myeloma,” *J. Intern. Med.* 248:185-201 (2000).

Gardner et al., “Assessing the effectiveness of a computerized pharmacy system.” In *Decision Support Systems in Critical Care*; Shabot et al., eds.; pp. 174-183 (1994).

Gennaro et al., Remington’s Pharmaceutical Sciences, 17<sup>th</sup> edition, Mack Printing Company, Easton, PA, pp. 1613-1625 (1985).55791.

Glasmacher et al., “Oral idarubicin, dexamethasone and vincristine (VID) in the treatment of multiple myeloma,” *Leukemia* 11:S22-S26 (1997).

Grönroos et al., “A medication database—a tool for detecting drug interactions in hospital,” *Eur. J. Clin. Pharmacol.* 53:13-17 (1997).

Gupta et al., “Adherence of multiple myeloma cells to bone marrow stromal cells upregulates vascular endothelial growth factor secretion: therapeutic applications,” *Leukemia*, 15(12):1950-1961 (2001).

Hamera et al., “Alcohol, cannabis, nicotine, and caffeine use and symptom distress in Schizophrenia,” *J. Nerv. Ment. Dis.* 183:559-565 (1995).

He et al., “Synthesis of thalidomide analogs and their biological potential for treatment of graft versus host disease,” 206th ACS National Meeting 0-8412-2620-2, American Chemical Society, Chicago, IL, Abstract 216 (1993).

Heger et al., “Embryotoxic effects of thalidomide derivatives in the non-human primate callithrix jacchus IV teratogenicity of  $\mu\text{g/kg}$  doses of the EMJ 2 enantiomers,” *Teratog. Carcinog. Mutagen.* 14:115-122 (1994).

Hideshima et al., “Novel therapies targeting the myeloma cell and its bone marrow microenvironment,” *Semin. Oncol.* 28:607-612 (2001).

Hideshima et al., “The proteasome inhibitor PS-341 inhibits growth, induces apoptosis, and overcomes drug resistance in human multiple myeloma cells,” *Cancer Res.* 61:3071-3076 (2001).

Hideshima et al., “Thalidomide (Thal) and its analogs overcome drug resistance of human multiple myeloma (MM) cells to conventional therapy,” *Abstract 1313, American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 1-5, 2000.

Hideshima et al., “Thalidomide and its analogs overcome drug resistance of human multiple myeloma cells to conventional therapy,” *Blood* 96(9):2943-2950 (2000).

Hochster et al., “Activity and pharmacodynamics of 21-Day topotecan infusion in patients with ovarian cancer previously treated with platinum-based chemotherapy. New York Gynecologic Oncology Group,” *J. Clin. Oncol.* 17:2553-2561 (1999).

Hus et al., “Thalidomide treatment of resistant or relapsed multiple myeloma patients,” *Haematologica* 86:404-408 (2001).

Jagannath et al., “Pomalidomide (POM) with or without low-dose dexamethasone (LoDEX) in patients (Pts) with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma (RRMM): MM-002 phase II age subgroup analysis,” *J. Clin. Oncol.* 31, Abstrct # 8532, (2013).

Jönsson, “Chemical structure and teratogenic properties. 3. A review of available data on structure-activity relationships and mechanism of action of thalidomide analogues,” *Acta Pharm. Suec.* 9:521-542 (1972).

Jourdan et al., “Tumor necrosis factor is a survival and proliferation factor for human myeloma cells,” *Eur. Cytokine Netw.* 10:65-70 (1999).

Keravich et al., “Challenges of thalidomide distribution in a hospital setting,” *Am. J. Health Syst. Pharm.* 56:1721-1725 (1999).

Kibbe ed., Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients, 3rd edition, pp. 160-162 (2000).

Kibbe, “Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients,” Third Edition, extracts for lactose, mannitol and starch, pp. 276-285, 324-328 and 522-530 (2005).

Knight, “Cancer patients ahead of FDA on thalidomide use,” *Washington Post* Jun. 25, 2001.

Kosten et al., “Substance abuse and Schizophrenia: Editors’ Introduction,” *Schizophrenia Bulletin* 23:181-186 (1997).

Kyle et al., “Therapeutic application of thalidomide in multiple myeloma,” *Semin. Oncol.* 28:583-587 (2001).

Lacy et al., “Pomalidomide (CC4047) plus low-dose dexamethasone as therapy for relapsed multiple myeloma,” *J. Clin. Oncol.* 27:5008-5014 (2009).

Lacy et al., “Pomalidomide plus low-dose dexamethasone in myeloma refractory to both bortezomib and lenalidomide: Comparison of 2 dosing strategies in dual-refractory disease,” *Blood* 118:2970-2975 (2011).

Lee et al., “A pilot trial of hyperfractionated thoracic radiation therapy with concurrent cisplatin and oral etoposide for locally advanced inoperable non-small-cell lung cancer: a 5-year follow-up report,” *Int. J. Radiat. Oncol. Biol. Phys.* 42:479-486 (1998).

Lentzsch et al., “Immunomodulatory derivatives (IMiDs) of thalidomide (Thal) inhibit the proliferation of multiple myeloma (MM) cell lines and block VEGF-induced activation of the MAPK-pathway,” *Blood* 96:579 (Abstract# 2486) (2000).

Lentzsch et al., “S-3-amino-phthalimido-glutarimide inhibits angiogenesis and growth of B-cell neoplasias in mice,” *Cancer Research* 62:2300-2305 (2002).

Linnarsson, “Decision support for drug prescription integrated with computer-based patient records in primary care,” *Med. Inform.* 18:131-142 (1993).

Lipkin, “Deriving new drugs from thalidomide,” *Science News* 148:171 (1995).

Mann et al., “Passage of chemicals into human and animal semen: mechanisms and significance,” *Crit. Rev. Toxicol.* 11:1-14 (1982).

Marriott et al., “Immunotherapeutic and antitumour potential of thalidomide analogues,” *Expert Opin. Biol. Ther.* 1:1-8 (2001).

Marwick, “Thalidomide back—under strict control,” *JAMA* 278:1135-1137 (1997).

Menill, “Substance Abuse and Women on Welfare,” in *National Center on Addiction and Substance Abuse at Columbia University*, Jun. 1994.

Mitchell et al., “A pregnancy-prevention program in women of childbearing age receiving isotretinoin,” *N. Engl. J. Med.* 333:101-106 (1995).

Mitsiades et al., “Concepts in the use of TRAIL/Apo2L: An emerging biotherapy for myeloma and other neoplasias,” *Expert Opin. Investig. Drugs* 10:1521-1530 (2001).

Mitsiades et al., “Apoptotic signaling induced by immunomodulatory thalidomide analogs in human multiple myeloma cells: therapeutic implications,” *Blood*, 2002, 99:4525-4530, *American Society of Hematology*.

Montero et al., “Economic study of neutropenia induced by myelotoxic chemotherapy,” *Pharm. World Sci.* 16:187-192 (1994).

Morgan et al., “Lenalidomide (Revlimid), in combination with cyclophosphamide and dexamethasone (RCD), is an effective and tolerated regimen for myeloma patients,” *Br. J. Haematol.* 137:268-269 (2007).

Muller et al., “Amino-substituted thalidomide analogs: potent inhibitors of TNF-60 production,” *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 9(11):1625-1630 (1999).

Muller, Thalidomide: From tragedy to new drug discovery, *Chemtech* 27:21-25 (1997).

Mundt, “Interactive voice response systems in clinical research and treatment,” *Psychiatr. Serv.* 48:611-612, 623 (1997).

National Cancer Institute, Common Toxicity Criteria Manual, Ver. 2.0, Jun. 1, 1999.



# US 10,555,939 B2

Page 4

(56)

## References Cited

### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

NCT00480363: “QUIREDEX: Revlimid (lenalidomide) and dexamethasone (ReDex) treatment versus observation in patients with smoldering multiple myeloma with high risk of progression (QUIREDEX),” (2013).

Noguelra et al., “Effect of thalidomide and some derivatives on the adhesion of lymphocytes to endothelial cells,” Abstract 518 (1995).

Notice of Opposition by Generics Limited, against EP Patent No. 2391355 mailed on Oct. 17, 2017.

Notice of Opposition by HGF Limited, against EP Patent No. 2391355 mailed on Oct. 17, 2017.

Notice of Opposition by Hoffmann Eitle against EP Patent No. 2391355 mailed on Oct. 18, 2017.

Notice of Opposition by STADA Arzneimittel AG, against EP Patent No. 2391355 mailed on Oct. 18, 2017.

Notice of Opposition by Teva Pharmaceutical Industries Ltd., against EP Patent No. 2391355 mailed on Oct. 12, 2017.

Olson et al., “Thalidomide (N-phthaloylglutamimide) in the treatment of advanced cancer,” *Clin. Pharm. Ther.*, 6(3):292-297 (1965).

Palumbo et al., “Low-dose thalidomide plus dexamethasone is an effective salvage therapy for advanced myeloma,” *Haematologica* 86:399-403 (2001).

Pastuszak et al., “Use of the retinoid pregnancy prevention program in Canada: Patterns of contraception use in women treated with isotretinoin and etretinate,” *Reprod. Toxicol.* 8:63-68 (1994).

Patentee’s Response to the Communication pursuant to Article 94(3) EPC in EP Patent No. 2391355 dated Mar. 24, 2015.

Pestotnik et al., “Therapeutic antibiotic monitoring: Surveillance using a computerized expert system,” *Am. J. Med.* 88:43-48 (1990).

Piper et al., “Anti-inflammatory immunosuppressive thalidomide analogs. Screening,” *Int. J. Leprosy* 49:511-512 (1981).

Powell et al., “Guideline for the clinical use and dispensing of thalidomide,” *Postgrad. Med. J.* 70:901-904 (1994).

Pro et al., “Phase II study of thalidomide in patients with recurrent Hodgkin’s disease (HD) and non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma (NHL),” *Blood* 98:246b (Abstract# 4712) (2001).

Querfeld et al., “Preliminary results of a phase II study of CC-5013 (lenalidomide, revlimid®) in patients with cutaneous T-cell lymphoma,” *Blood* 106:936a-937a (2005).

Raje et al., “Thalidomide—a revival story,” *N. Engl. J. Med.* 341(21):1606-1609 (1999).

Rajkumar et al., “Lenalidomide plus high-dose dexamethasone versus lenalidomide plus low-dose dexamethasone as initial therapy for newly diagnosed multiple myeloma: an open-label randomised controlled trial,” *Lancet* 11:29-37 (2010).

Rajkumar et al., “Phase III trial of lenalidomide plus highdose dexamethasone versus lenalidomide plus low-dose dexamethasone in newly diagnosed multiple myeloma (E4A03): A trial coordinated by the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group,” *J. Clin. Oncol.* 25:18S (2007).

Rajkumar et al., “Thalidomide plus dexamethasone (Thal/Dex) and thalidomide alone (Thal) as first line therapy for newly diagnosed myeloma (MM),” *Blood* 96(Supp.):168a (2000).

Rajkumar et al., “Combination therapy with lenalidomide plus dexamethasone (Rev/Dex) for newly diagnosed myeloma,” *Blood*, 106(13):4050-4053 (2005).

Rajkumar et al., “Thalidomide in the treatment of plasma cell malignancies,” *J. Clin. Oncol.* 19:3593-3595 (2001).

Rajkumar, “Thalidomide in multiple myeloma,” *Oncology* 14:11-16 (2000).

Ratain, “Pharmacology of Cancer Chemotherapy.” In *Cancer: Principles & Practice of Oncology*, pp. 335-459 (2001).

Reiman et al., “Meeting synopsis, VIII International Myeloma Workshop, Banff Springs Hotel, Banff, Alberta, Canada, May 4-8, 2001,” *Eur. J. Haematol.* 67:199-202 (2001).

Reist et al., “Chiral inversion and hydrolysis of thalidomide: mechanisms and catalysis by bases and serum albumin, and chiral stability of teratogenic metabolites,” *Chem. Res. Toxicol.*, 11:1521-1528 (1998).

Ribatti et al., “Angiogenesis spectrum in the stroma of B-cell non-Hodgkin’s lymphomas. An immunohistochemical and ultrastructural study,” *Eur. J. Haematol.* 56:45-53 (1996).

Richardson et al., “A randomized phase 2 study of lenalidomide therapy for patients with relapsed or relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma,” *Blood* 108:3458-3464 (2006).

Richardson et al., “Thalidomide in multiple Myeloma,” *Biomed. Pharmacother.* 56:115-128 (2002).

Richardson et al., “Thalidomide: Emerging role in cancer medicine,” *Ann. Rev. Med.* 53:629-657 (2002).

Richardson et al., “A phase I study of oral CC5013, an immunomodulatory thalidomide (Thal) derivative, in patients with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma (MM),” *Blood* 98:775a (2001).

Richardson et al., “A phase 1/2 multi-center, randomized, open label dose escalation study to determine the maximum tolerated dose (MTD), safety, and efficacy of pomalidomide (POM) alone or in combination with low-dose dexamethasone (DEX) in patients (PTS) with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma (RRMM) who have received prior treatment (TX) that includes lenalidomide (LEN) and bortezomib (BORT),” *Haematologica*, 96:S31 (2011).

Richardson et al., “A Phase I study of oral CC5013, an immunomodulatory thalidomide (Thal) derivative, in patients with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma (MM),” *Blood*, 98(11), Abstract# 3225 (2001).

Richardson et al., “A phase I study of the safety and efficacy of CC5013 treatment for patients with relapsed multiple myeloma: Preliminary results,” VIII the International Myeloma Workshop, Banff, Alberta, Canada, May 4-8, 2001; Abstract #P230.

Richardson et al., “Immunomodulatory drug CC-5013 overcomes drug resistance and is well tolerated in patients with relapsed multiple myeloma,” *Blood* 100:3063-3067 (2002).

Robert et al., “Phase I and pharmacologic study of 7- and 21-day continuous etoposide infusion in patients with advanced cancer,” *Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol.* 38:459-465 (1996).

Rowe et al., “Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients,” 6<sup>th</sup> edition, pp. 424-428 and 685-691 (2009).

Samolowski et al., “Evaluation of gemcitabine in patients with recurrent or metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck: A southwest oncology group phase II study,” *Invest. New Drugs* 19:311-315 (2001).

Sampaio et al., “Prolonged treatment with recombinant interferon gamma induces erythema nodosum leprosum in lepromatous leprosy patients,” *J. Exp. Med.* 175:1729-1737 (1992).

Sampaio et al., “Thalidomide selectively inhibits tumor necrosis factor alpha production by stimulated human monocytes,” *J. Exp. Med.* 173:699-703 (1991).

Schey et al., “Phase I Study of an Immunomodulatory Thalidomide Analog, CC-4047, in Relapsed or Refractory Multiple Myeloma,” *J. Clin. Oncol.* 22(16):3269-3276 (2004).

Schey et al., “Pomalidomide therapy for myeloma,” *Expert Opin. Invest. Drugs* 20:691-700 (2011).

Schey et al., “A phase I study of an immunomodulatory thalidomide analogue (CC4047) in relapse/refractory multiple myeloma,” *International Society for Experimental Hematology*, Abstract #248, (2002).

Schey, “Thalidomide in the management of multiple myeloma,” *Hematology* 7:291-299 (2002).

Schlossman et al., “Bone marrow transplatation in multiple myeloma,” *Curr. Opin. Oncol.* 11:102-108 (1999).

Seppa, “Thalidomide combats myeloma blood cancer,” *Science News* 156:326 (1999).

Shinn et al., “Development of a computerized drug interaction database (MEDICOM) for use in a patient specific environment,” *Drug Inf. J.* 17 :205-210 (1983).

Siegel et al., “Long-term safety and efficacy of pomalidomide (POM) with or without low-dose dexamethasone (LoDEX) in relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma (RRMM) patients enrolled in the MM-002 phase II trial,” *J. Clin. Oncol.* 31, 2013 (Abstract No. 8588).

Singhal et al., “Antitumor activity of thalidomide in refractory multiple myeloma,” *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 341(21):1565-1571 (1999).

Smith, R. et al., “Studies on the Relationship Between the Chemical Structure and Embryotoxic Activity of Thalidomide and Related



# US 10,555,939 B2

Page 5

(56)

## References Cited

### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Compounds,” in *A Symposium on Embryopathic Activity of Drugs*, J. & A. Churchill Ltd., Session 6, pp. 194-209 (1965).

Sorbera et al., “CC-5013. Treatment of multiple myeloma. Treatment of Melanoma. Treatment of myelodysplastic syndrome. Angiogenesis inhibitor. TNF- $\alpha$  production inhibitor,” *Drugs of the Future*, 28(5):425-431 (2003).

Soyka et al., “Prevalence of alcohol and drug abuse in schizophrenic inpatients,” *Eur. Arch. Psychiatry Clin. Neurosci.* 242:362-372 (1993).

Srkalic et al. “Use of melphalan, thalidomide, and dexamethasone in treatment of refractory and relapsed multiple myeloma,” *Med. Oncol.* 19:219-226 (2002).

Steiner et al., “The assessment of refill compliance using pharmacy records: methods, validity, and applications,” *J. Clin. Epidemiol.* 50:105-116 (1997).

Stirling et al., “Thalidomide. A surprising recovery,” *J. Am. Pharm. Assoc.* N537:306-313 (1997).

Stirling, “Thalidomide: A novel template for anticancer drugs,” *Seminars Oncology* 28:602-606 (2001).

Szelényi et al., “Cyclophosphamide, adriamycin and dexamethasone (CAD) is a highly effective therapy for patients with advanced multiple myeloma,” *Ann. Oncol.* 12:105-108 (2001).

THALOMID® (thalidomide) Capsules (50, 100, 200 mg) Label, FDA, (2006).

THALOMID™ (thalidomide) Capsules Revised Package Insert (Jul. 15, 1998).

The Comprehensive Guide to Banff, Understanding the VIIIth International Myeloma Workshop published by the International Myeloma Foundation (2001).

Thomas et al., “Current role of thalidomide in cancer treatment,” *Curr. Opin. Oncol.* 12:564-573 (2000).

Transcript of the Forty-Seventh Meeting of the Dermatologic and Ophthalmic Drugs Advisory Committee (Sep. 4, 1997).

Transcript of the Forty-Seventh Meeting of the Dermatologic and Ophthalmic Drugs Advisory Committee (Sep. 5, 1997).

Tseng et al., “Rediscovering thalidomide: a review of its mechanism of action, side effects, and potential uses,” *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 35:969-979 (1996).

Udagawa et al., “Thalidomide and analogs,” in *Antiangiogenic Agents in Cancer Therapy*, B. Teicher (ed.), Human Press Inc., Totowa, NJ, Chapter 16, pp. 263-274 (1998).

Vacca et al., “Angiogenesis in B cell lymphoproliferative diseases. Biological and clinical studies,” *Leuk. Lymphoma* 20:27-38 (1995).

Vij et al., “Pomalidomide (POM) with Low-Dose Dexamethasone (LoDex) in Patients with Relapsed and Refractory Multiple Myeloma (RRMM): Outcomes Based on Prior Treatment Exposure,” presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #4070.

Vippagunta et al., “Crystalline solids,” *Adv. Drug Deliv. Rev.*, 48(1):3-26 (2001).

Vogelsang et al., “Thalidomide for the treatment of chronic graft-versus-host disease,” *N. Engl. J. Med.* 326:1055-1058 (1992).

Weber et al., “Thalidomide alone or with dexamethasone for multiple myeloma,” *Blood* 94:604 (1999).

Weber et al., “Thalidomide with dexamethasone of resistant multiple myeloma,” *Blood* 96:167 (2000).

Welte et al., “Influence of socially desirable responding in a study of stress and substance abuse,” *Alcohol Clin. Exp. Res.* 17:758-761 (1993).

Wilson et al., “Response to thalidomide in chemotherapy-resistant mantle cell lymphoma: a case report,” *Br. J. Haematol.* 119:128-130 (2002).

Yuen et al., “Phase I study of an antisense oligonucleotide to protein kinase C- $\alpha$  (ISIS 3521/CGP 64128A) in patients with cancer,” *Clin. Cancer Res.* 5:3357-3363 (1999).

Zangari et al., “Increased risk of deep-vein thrombosis in patients with multiple myeloma receiving thalidomide chemotherapy,” *Blood* 98:1614 (2001).

Zangari et al., Results of phase I study of CC-5013 for the treatment of multiple myeloma (MM) patients who relapse after high dose chemotherapy (HDT), *Blood* 98(11), Abstract# 3226 (2001).

Zangari et al., “Thrombogenic activity of doxorubicin in myeloma patients receiving thalidomide: implications for therapy,” *Blood*, 100:1168-1171 (2002).

Zeldis et al., “S.T.E.P.S.: A comprehensive program for controlling and monitoring access to thalidomide,” *Clin. Ther.* 21:319-330 (1999).

Rudnic & Schwartz, “Oral solid dosage forms,” *Remington’s: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy*, 20<sup>th</sup> edition, A. Gennaro (ed.), Lippincott Williams & Wildins, Baltimore, MD, pp. 858, 886 (2000).

Rowe et al., “Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients,” 4<sup>th</sup> edition, pp. 373-377 (2003).

Aulton ed., *Aulton’s Pharmaceutics: The Design and Manufacture of Medicines*, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, Churchill Livingstone, London, UK, pp. 336-360, 441-482, 515-538 (2007).

Banker & Rhodes, *Modern Pharmaceutics*, 4<sup>th</sup> Ed., Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, New York, pp. 172-174 (2002).

Chang et al., “Roller compaction, granulation and capsule product dissolution of drug formulations containing a lactose or mannitol filler, starch, and talc,” *AAPS PharmSciTech*, 9(2):597-604 (2008).

Jones ed., *Pharmaceutics—Dosage Form and Design*, Pharmaceutical Press, London, UK, pp. 203-271 (2008).

Jones, “The filling of powders into two-piece hard capsules,” *Int. J. Pharm.*, 227(1-2):5-26 (2001).

Jones, “Two-piece gelatin capsules: excipients for powder products, European practice,” *Pharm. Tech. Europe*, 7(10):25-34 (1995).

Lau, “5-Preformulation Studies,” *Handbook of Modern Pharmaceutical Analysis*, vol. 3, pp. 173-233 (2001).

Marriott et al., “Thalidomide and its analogues have distinct and opposing effects on TNF- $\alpha$  and TNFR2 during co-stimulation of both CD4+ and CD8+ T cells,” *Clin. Exp. Immunol.*, 130:75-84 (2002).

Nabors ed., *Alternative Sweeteners*, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, Marcel Dekker, Inc., Basel, CH, pp. 317-334 (2001).

Pifferi et al., “Quality and functionality of excipients,” *II Farmaco*, 54(1-2):1-14 (1999).

Rasenack et al., “Crystal habit and tableting behavior,” *Int. J. Pharm.* 244(1-2):45-57 (2002).

*Remington’s Pharmaceutical Sciences*, Mack Publishing, Easton, PA, pp. 1603-1632 (1985).

Richardson et al., “Immunomodulatory analogs of thalidomide: an emerging new therapy in myeloma,” *J. Clin. Oncol.*, 22(16):3212-3214 (2004).

Rowe et al. ed., *Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients*, 5<sup>th</sup> Edition, Pharmaceutical Press, London, UK, pp. 93-101 (2006).

Rowe et al. ed., *Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients*, 5<sup>th</sup> Edition, Pharmaceutical Press, London, UK, pp. 132-135 (2006).

Rowe et al. ed., *Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients*, 5<sup>th</sup> Edition, Pharmaceutical Press, London, UK, pp. 449-453, 705-707, 725-733, and Appendix I (2006).

Sison et al., “Phase II study of CC-4047 in patients with metastatic hormone-refractory prostate cancer (HRPCa),” *J. Clin. Oncol.*, 22(14):4701 (2004).

*Starch 1500 Partially Pregelatinized Maize Starch*, Colorcon, West Point, PA, 6 pages (1999).

Streetly et al., “Alternate Day Actimid™ (CC-4047) is well tolerated and is active when used to treat relapsed/refractory myeloma,” *Blood*, 104:332 (2004).

Yoshinari et al., “Moisture induced polymorphic transition of mannitol and its morphological transformation,” *Int. J. Pharm.*, 247(1-2):69-77 (2002).

\* cited by examiner



## US 10,555,939 B2

## 1

**FORMULATIONS OF 4-AMINO-2-(2,6-DIOXOPIPERIDINE-3-YL)ISOINDOLINE-1,3-DIONE**

This application is a continuation of co-pending U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/998,262, filed Dec. 23, 2015, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/447,450, filed Jul. 30, 2014, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/783,390, filed May 19, 2010, now U.S. Pat. No. 8,828,427, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/179,678, filed May 19, 2009, each of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

## 1. FIELD

Provided herein are formulations and dosage forms of pomolidomide, i.e., 4-amino-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidine-3-yl)isoindoline-1,3-dione or CC-4047. Methods of using the formulations and dosage forms are also provided herein.

## 2. BACKGROUND

Drug substances are usually administered as part of a formulation in combination with one or more other agents that serve varied and specialized pharmaceutical functions. Dosage forms of various types may be made through selective use of pharmaceutical excipients. As pharmaceutical excipients have various functions and contribute to the pharmaceutical formulations in many different ways, e.g., solubilization, dilution, thickening, stabilization, preservation, coloring, flavoring, etc. The properties that are commonly considered when formulating an active drug substance include bioavailability, ease of manufacture, ease of administration, and stability of the dosage form. Due to the varying properties of the active drug substance to be formulated, dosage forms typically require pharmaceutical excipients that are uniquely tailored to the active drug substance in order to achieve advantageous physical and pharmaceutical properties.

Pomolidomide, which is also known as CC-4047, is chemically named 4-amino-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidine-3-yl)isoindoline-1,3-dione. Pomolidomide is an immunomodulatory compound that inhibits, for example, LPS induced monocyte TNF $\alpha$ , IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-12, IL-6, MIP-1, MCP-1, GM-CSF, G-CSF, and COX-2 production. The compound is also known to co-stimulate the activation of T-cells. Pomolidomide and method of synthesizing the compound are described, e.g., in U.S. Pat. No. 5,635,517, the entirety of which is incorporated herein by reference.

Due to its diversified pharmacological properties, pomolidomide is useful in treating, preventing, and/or managing various diseases or disorders. Thus, a need exists as to dosage forms of pomolidomide having advantageous physical and pharmaceutical properties.

## 3. SUMMARY

Provided herein are pharmaceutical dosage forms of pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, hydrate, or clathrate thereof. Also provided herein are methods of treating, managing, or preventing diseases and conditions such as, but not limited to, cancer, pain, Macular Degeneration, a skin disease, a pulmonary disorder, an asbestos-related disorder, a parasitic disease, an immunodeficiency disorder, a CNS disorder, CNS injury, atherosclerosis, a sleep disorder, hemoglobin-

## 2

opathy, anemia, an inflammatory disease, an autoimmune disease, a viral disease, a genetic disease, an allergic disease, a bacterial disease, an ocular neovascular disease, a choroidal neovascular disease, a retina neovascular disease, and rubeosis, using pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, hydrate, or clathrate thereof, in the dosage forms described herein.

## 3.1. Definitions

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, a composition that is “substantially free” of a compound means that the composition contains less than about 20 percent by weight, more preferably less than about 10 percent by weight, even more preferably less than about 5 percent by weight, and most preferably less than about 3 percent by weight of the compound.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term “stereomerically pure” means a composition that comprises one stereoisomer of a compound and is substantially free of other stereoisomers of that compound. For example, a stereomerically pure composition of a compound having one chiral center will be substantially free of the opposite enantiomer of the compound. A stereomerically pure composition of a compound having two chiral centers will be substantially free of other diastereomers of the compound. A typical stereomerically pure compound comprises greater than about 80 percent by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 20 percent by weight of other stereoisomers of the compound, more preferably greater than about 90 percent by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 10 percent by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound, even more preferably greater than about 95 percent by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 5 percent by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound, and most preferably greater than about 97 percent by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 3 percent by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term “enantiomerically pure” means a stereomerically pure composition of a compound having one chiral center.

As used herein, unless otherwise specified, the term “pharmaceutically acceptable salt(s),” as used herein includes, but is not limited to, salts of acidic or basic moieties of thalidomide. Basic moieties are capable of forming a wide variety of salts with various inorganic and organic acids. The acids that can be used to prepare pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts of such basic compounds are those that form non-toxic acid addition salts, i.e., salts containing pharmacologically acceptable anions. Suitable organic acids include, but are not limited to, maleic, fumaric, benzoic, ascorbic, succinic, acetic, formic, oxalic, propionic, tartaric, salicylic, citric, gluconic, lactic, mandelic, cinnamic, oleic, tannic, aspartic, stearic, palmitic, glycolic, glutamic, gluconic, glucaronic, saccharic, isonicotinic, methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, p-toluenesulfonic, benzenesulfonic acids, or pamoic (i.e., 1,1'-methylene-bis-(2-hydroxy-3-naphthoate) acids. Suitable inorganic acids include, but are not limited to, hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, sulfuric, phosphoric, or nitric acids. Compounds that include an amine moiety can form pharmaceutically acceptable salts with various amino acids, in addition to the acids mentioned above. Chemical moieties that are acidic in nature are capable of forming base salts with various pharmacologically acceptable cations. Examples of such salts are



## US 10,555,939 B2

## 3

alkali metal or alkaline earth metal salts and, particularly, calcium, magnesium, sodium, lithium, zinc, potassium, or iron salts.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the term “solvate” means a compound provided herein or a salt thereof, that further includes a stoichiometric or non-stoichiometric amount of solvent bound by non-covalent intermolecular forces. Where the solvent is water, the solvate is a hydrate.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term “prodrug” means a derivative of a compound that can hydrolyze, oxidize, or otherwise react under biological conditions (in vitro or in vivo) to provide the compound. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, derivatives of thalidomide that include biohydrolyzable moieties such as biohydrolyzable amides, biohydrolyzable esters, biohydrolyzable carbamates, biohydrolyzable carbonates, biohydrolyzable ureides, and biohydrolyzable phosphate analogues. Other examples of prodrugs include derivatives of thalidomide that include —NO, —NO<sub>2</sub>, —ONO, or —ONO<sub>2</sub> moieties.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the terms “biohydrolyzable carbamate,” “biohydrolyzable carbonate,” “biohydrolyzable ureide,” “biohydrolyzable phosphate” mean a carbamate, carbonate, ureide, or phosphate, respectively, of a compound that either: 1) does not interfere with the biological activity of the compound but can confer upon that compound advantageous properties in vivo, such as uptake, duration of action, or onset of action; or 2) is biologically inactive but is converted in vivo to the biologically active compound. Examples of biohydrolyzable carbamates include, but are not limited to, lower alkylamines, substituted ethylenediamines, aminoacids, hydroxyalkylamines, heterocyclic and heteroaromatic amines, and polyether amines.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term “biohydrolyzable ester” means an ester of a compound that either: 1) does not interfere with the biological activity of the compound but can confer upon that compound advantageous properties in vivo, such as uptake, duration of action, or onset of action; or 2) is biologically inactive but is converted in vivo to the biologically active compound. Examples of biohydrolyzable esters include, but are not limited to, lower alkyl esters, alkoxyacyloxy esters, alkyl acylamino alkyl esters, and choline esters.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term “biohydrolyzable amide” means an amide of a compound that either: 1) does not interfere with the biological activity of the compound but can confer upon that compound advantageous properties in vivo, such as uptake, duration of action, or onset of action; or 2) is biologically inactive but is converted in vivo to the biologically active compound. Examples of biohydrolyzable amides include, but are not limited to, lower alkyl amides,  $\alpha$ -amino acid amides, alkoxyacyl amides, and alkylaminoalkylcarbonyl amides.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the terms “treat,” “treating” and “treatment” contemplate an action that occurs while a patient is suffering from the specified disease or disorder, which reduces the severity of the disease or disorder, or retards or slows the progression of the disease or disorder.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the terms “prevent,” “preventing” and “prevention” refer to the prevention of the onset, recurrence or spread of a disease or disorder, or of one or more symptoms thereof. The terms “prevent,” “preventing” and “prevention” contemplate an action that occurs before a patient begins to suffer from the

## 4

specified disease or disorder, which inhibits or reduces the severity of the disease or disorder.

As used herein, and unless otherwise indicated, the terms “manage,” “managing” and “management” encompass preventing the recurrence of the specified disease or disorder in a patient who has already suffered from the disease or disorder, and/or lengthening the time that a patient who has suffered from the disease or disorder remains in remission. The terms encompass modulating the threshold, development and/or duration of the disease or disorder, or changing the way that a patient responds to the disease or disorder.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the term “about,” when used in connection with doses, amounts, or weight percent of ingredients of a composition or a dosage form, means dose, amount, or weight percent that is recognized by those of ordinary skill in the art to provide a pharmacological effect equivalent to that obtained from the specified dose, amount, or weight percent is encompassed. Specifically, the term “about” contemplates a dose, amount, or weight percent within 30%, 25%, 20%, 15%, 10%, or 5% of the specified dose, amount, or weight percent is encompassed.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the term “stable,” when used in connection with a formulation or a dosage form, means that the active ingredient of the formulation or dosage form remains solubilized for a specified amount of time and does not significantly degrade or aggregate or become otherwise modified (e.g., as determined, for example, by HPLC). In some embodiments, about 70 percent or greater, about 80 percent or greater or about 90 percent or greater of the compound remains solubilized after the specified period.

## 4. DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Provided herein are pharmaceutical dosage forms of pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, hydrate, or clathrate thereof. In some embodiments, the dosage forms are suitable for oral administration to a patient. In other embodiments, the dosage forms provided herein exhibit advantageous physical and/or pharmacological properties. Such properties include, but are not limited to, ease of assay, content uniformity, flow properties for manufacture, dissolution and bioavailability, and stability. In certain embodiments, the dosage forms provided herein have a shelf life of at least about 12 months, at least about 24 months, or at least about 36 months without refrigeration.

Also provided herein are kits comprising pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms provided herein. Also provided herein are methods of treating, managing, and/or preventing a disease or condition, which comprises administering to a patient in need thereof a pharmaceutical composition or a dosage form provided herein.

## 4.1 Compositions and Dosage Forms

In one embodiment, provided herein is a single unit dosage form suitable for oral administration to a human comprising: an amount equal to or greater than about 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 50, 75, 100, 150, or 200 mg of an active ingredient; and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient; wherein the active ingredient is pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof. In some embodiments, the amount of active ingredient is from about 0.1 to about 100 mg, from about 0.5 to about 50 mg, from, about 0.5 to about 25 mg,



## US 10,555,939 B2

## 5

from about 1 mg to about 10 mg, from about 0.5 to about 5 mg, or from about 1 mg to about 5 mg. In one embodiment, the amount of the active ingredient is about 0.5 mg. In another embodiment, the amount of the active ingredient is about 1 mg. In another embodiment, the amount of the active ingredient is about 2 mg. In another embodiment, the amount of the active ingredient is about 5 mg.

Pharmaceutical compositions and formulations provided herein can be presented as discrete dosage forms, such as capsules (e.g., gelcaps), caplets, tablets, troches, lozenges, dispersions, and suppositories each containing a predetermined amount of an active ingredient as a powder or in granules, a solution, or a suspension in an aqueous or non-aqueous liquid, an oil-in-water emulsion, or a water-in-oil liquid emulsion. Because of their ease of administration, tablets, caplets, and capsules represent a preferred oral dosage unit forms.

Tablets, caplets, and capsules typically contain from about 50 mg to about 500 mg of the pharmaceutical composition (i.e., active ingredient and excipient(s)). Capsules can be of any size. Examples of standard sizes include #000, #00, #0, #1, #2, #3, #4, and #5. See, e.g., *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, page 1658-1659 (Alfonso Gennaro ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton Pa., 18th ed., 1990), which is incorporated by reference. In some embodiments, capsules provided herein are of size #1 or larger, #2 or larger, or #4 or larger.

Also provided herein are anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms including an active ingredient, since water can facilitate the degradation of some compounds. For example, the addition of water (e.g., 5 percent) is widely accepted in the pharmaceutical arts as a means of simulating shelf-life, i.e., long-term storage in order to determine characteristics such as shelf-life or the stability of formulations over time. See, e.g., Jens T. Carstensen, *Drug Stability: Principles & Practice*, 2d. Ed., Marcel Dekker, N.Y., NY, 1995, pp. 379-80. In effect, water and heat accelerate decomposition. Thus, the effect of water on a formulation can be of great significance since moisture and/or humidity are commonly encountered during manufacture, handling, packaging, storage, shipment, and use of formulations.

An anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions should be prepared and stored such that the anhydrous nature is maintained. Accordingly, in some embodiments, anhydrous compositions are packaged using materials known to prevent exposure to water such that they can be included in suitable formulary kits. Examples of suitable packaging include, but are not limited to, hermetically sealed foils, plastic or the like, unit dose containers, blister packs, and strip packs.

In this regard, also provided herein is a method of preparing a solid pharmaceutical formulation including an active ingredient through admixing the active ingredient and an excipient under anhydrous or low moisture/humidity conditions, wherein the ingredients are substantially free of water. The method can further include packaging the anhydrous or non-hygroscopic solid formulation under low moisture conditions. By using such conditions, the risk of contact with water is reduced and the degradation of the active ingredient can be prevented or substantially reduced.

Also provided herein are lactose-free pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms. Compositions and dosage forms that comprise an active ingredient that is a primary or secondary amine are preferably lactose-free. As used herein, the term "lactose-free" means that the amount of lactose present, if any, is insufficient to substantially increase the

## 6

degradation rate of an active ingredient that is a primary or secondary amine. Lactose-free compositions provided herein can comprise excipients which are well known in the art and are listed in the USP (XXI)/NF (XVI), which is incorporated herein by reference.

In one embodiment, pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises from about 0.1 to about 10 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises from about 0.1 to about 5 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises from about 0.1 to about 3 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises from about 0.5 to about 2 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises about 1 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises about 0.8 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises about 2 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises about 1.7 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

In one embodiment, the active ingredient and carrier, diluent, binder, or filler are directly blended as described herein elsewhere. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 70 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 80 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 85 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 90 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 95 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises about 98 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

In one embodiment, the dosage forms provided herein comprise both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 70 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 80 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition.



## US 10,555,939 B2

7

In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 85 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 90 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 95 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise about 98 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

In one embodiment, the ratio of mannitol:starch in the dosage form is from about 1:1 to about 1:1.5. In one embodiment, the ratio of mannitol:starch in the dosage form is about 1:1.3.

In another embodiment, the dosage form comprises a lubricant. In one embodiment, the dosage form comprises about 0.2, 0.3, 0.5, 0.6, or 0.8 mg of lubricant. In another embodiment, the dosage form comprises about 0.16, 0.32, 0.64, or 0.75 mg of lubricant. In one embodiment, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate (PRUV).

In one embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.01 to about 5 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.01 to about 1 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.1 to about 1 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.1 to about 0.5 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.2 to about 0.3 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises about 0.25 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

In some embodiments, because it is typical to obtain pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, at a purity of less than 100%, the formulations and dosage forms provided herein may be defined as compositions, formulations, or dosage forms that comprise pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, at an amount that provides the potency of a specified amount of 100% pure pomolidomide.

For example, in one embodiment, provided herein is a single unit dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 mg potency of pomolidomide; and 2) about 60, 120, 250, 180, 240, or 300 mg of a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler, respectively. In one embodiment, the amount of a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler is about 62, 124, 248, 177, 236, or 295 mg, respectively.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 0.5 mg potency of pomolidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 62.5 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 62.5 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the

8

excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 35 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 62.5 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.2 mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.16 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 0.5 mg potency of pomolidomide; 2) about 35 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.16 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 62.5 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 1 mg potency of pomolidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 125 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 125 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 70 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 125 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.3 mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.32 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 1 mg potency of pomolidomide; 2) about 70 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.32 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 125 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 2 mg potency of pomolidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 250 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent,



## US 10,555,939 B2

## 9

binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 250 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 140 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 250 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.6 mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.64 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 2 mg potency of pomolidomide; 2) about 140 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.64 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 250 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 3 mg potency of pomolidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 180 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 180 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 100 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 180 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.5 mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.45 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 3 mg potency of pomolidomide; 2) about 100.8 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.45 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 180 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 4 mg potency of

## 10

pomolidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 240 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 240 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 135 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 240 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.6 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 4 mg potency of pomolidomide; 2) about 134.4 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.6 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 240 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 5 mg potency of pomolidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 300 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 1 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 300 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 168 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 300 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.8 mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.75 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 5 mg potency of pomolidomide; 2) about 168 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.75 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 300 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 1 or larger capsule.



## US 10,555,939 B2

## 11

In another embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 0.5 mg potency of pomolidomide, which is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In some embodiments, the dosage form comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment where both starch and mannitol are present in the dosage form, starch is present at an amount of about 35 mg, and mannitol is present at an amount that brings the total weight of composition to about 62.5 mg. In some embodiments, the dosage form further comprises sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of about 0.2 mg or about 0.16 mg. In some embodiments, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 0.5 mg potency of pomolidomide, about 35 mg pregelatinized starch; about 0.16 mg sodium stearyl fumarate; and spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 62.5 mg; wherein the dosage form is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 1 mg potency of pomolidomide, which is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In some embodiments, the dosage form comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment where both starch and mannitol are present in the dosage form, starch is present at an amount of about 70 mg, and mannitol is present at an amount that brings the total weight of composition to about 125 mg. In some embodiments, the dosage form further comprises sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of about 0.3 mg or about 0.32 mg. In some embodiments, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 1 mg potency of pomolidomide, about 70 mg pregelatinized starch; about 0.32 mg sodium stearyl fumarate; and spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 125 mg; wherein the dosage form is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 2 mg potency of pomolidomide, which is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In some embodiments, the dosage form comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment where both starch and mannitol are present in the dosage form, starch is present at an amount of about 140 mg, and mannitol is present at an amount that brings the total weight of composition to about 250 mg. In some embodiments, the dosage form further comprises sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of about 0.6 mg or about 0.64 mg. In some embodiments, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides

## 12

about 2 mg potency of pomolidomide, about 140 mg pregelatinized starch; about 0.64 mg sodium stearyl fumarate; and spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 250 mg; wherein the dosage form is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 5 mg potency of pomolidomide, which is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In some embodiments, the dosage form comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment where both starch and mannitol are present in the dosage form, starch is present at an amount of about 168 mg, and mannitol is present at an amount that brings the total weight of composition to about 300 mg. In some embodiments, the dosage form further comprises sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of about 0.8 mg or about 0.75 mg. In some embodiments, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 5 mg potency of pomolidomide, about 168 mg pregelatinized starch; about 0.75 mg sodium stearyl fumarate; and spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 300 mg; wherein the dosage form is stable for a period of at least 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 1 or larger capsule.

## 4.1.1 Second Active Agents

In certain embodiments, provided herein are compositions and dosage form of pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, which may further comprise one or more secondary active ingredients.

Certain combinations may work synergistically in the treatment of particular types diseases or disorders, and conditions and symptoms associated with such diseases or disorders. Pomolidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, can also work to alleviate adverse effects associated with certain second active agents, and vice versa.

Specific second active compounds that can be contained in the formulations and dosage forms provided herein vary depending on the specific indication to be treated, prevented or managed.

For instance, for the treatment, prevention or management of cancer, second active agents include, but are not limited to: semaxanib; cyclosporin; etanercept; doxycycline; bortezomib; acivicin; aclarubicin; acodazole hydrochloride; acronine; adozelesin; aldesleukin; altretamine; ambomycin; ametantrone acetate; amsacrine; anastrozole; anthramycin; asparaginase; asperlin; azacitidine; azetepa; azotomycin; batimastat; benzodepa; bicalutamide; bisantrene hydrochloride; bisnafide dimesylate; bizelesin; bleomycin sulfate; brequinar sodium; bropirimine; busulfan; cactinomycin; calusterone; caracemide; carbetimer; carboplatin; carmustine; carubicin hydrochloride; carzelesin; cedefingol; celecoxib; chlorambucil; cirolemycin; cisplatin; cladribine; crinatonol mesylate; cyclophosphamide; cytarabine; dacarbazine; dactinomycin; daunorubicin hydrochloride; decitabine;



## US 10,555,939 B2

## 13

dexormaplatin; dezaguanine; dezaguanine mesylate; diazi-  
 quone; docetaxel; doxorubicin; doxorubicin hydrochloride;  
 droloxifene; droloxifene citrate; dromostanolone propi-  
 onate; duazomycin; edatrexate; eflornithine hydrochloride;  
 elsamitrucin; enloplatin; enpromate; epipropidine; epirubi-  
 cin hydrochloride; erbulozole; esorubicin hydrochloride;  
 estramustine; estramustine phosphate sodium; etanidazole;  
 etoposide; etoposide phosphate; etoprine; fadrozole hydro-  
 chloride; fazarabine; fenretinide; floxuridine; fludarabine  
 phosphate; fluorouracil; fluocitabine; fosquidone; fostriecin  
 sodium; gemcitabine; gemcitabine hydrochloride;  
 hydroxyurea; idarubicin hydrochloride; ifosfamide; ilmo-  
 fosine; iproplatin; irinotecan; irinotecan hydrochloride; lan-  
 reotide acetate; letrozole; leuprolide acetate; liarozole  
 hydrochloride; lometrexol sodium; lomustine; losoxantrone  
 hydrochloride; masoprocol; maytansine; mechlorethamine  
 hydrochloride; megestrol acetate; melengestrol acetate; mel-  
 phalan; menogaril; mercaptopurine; methotrexate; metho-  
 trexate sodium; metoprine; meturedopa; mitindomide; mito-  
 carcin; mitocromin; mitogillin; mitomalcin; mitomycin;  
 mitosper; mitotane; mitoxantrone hydrochloride; mycophe-  
 nolic acid; nocodazole; nogalamycin; ormaplatin; oxisuran;  
 paclitaxel; pegaspargase; peliomycin; pentamustine; peplo-  
 mycin sulfate; perfosfamide; pipobroman; piposulfan;  
 piroxantrone hydrochloride; plicamycin; plomestane;  
 porfimer sodium; porfiromycin; prednimustine; procarba-  
 zine hydrochloride; puromycin; puromycin hydrochloride;  
 pyrazofurin; riboprime; safingol; safingol hydrochloride;  
 semustine; simtrazene; sparfosate sodium; sparsomycin;  
 spirogermanium hydrochloride; spiromustine; spiroplatin;  
 streptonigrin; streptozocin; sulofenur; talisomycin; tec-  
 ogalan sodium; taxotere; tegafur; teloxantrone hydrochlo-  
 ride; temoporfin; teniposide; teroxirone; testolactone; thia-  
 miprine; thioguanine; thiotepa; tiazofurin; tirapazamine;  
 toremifene citrate; trestolone acetate; triciribine phosphate;  
 trimetrexate; trimetrexate glucuronate; triptorelin; tubulo-  
 zole hydrochloride; uracil mustard; uredepa; vapreotide;  
 verteporfin; vinblastine sulfate; vincristine sulfate; vin-  
 desine; vindesine sulfate; vinepidine sulfate; vinglycinat  
 e sulfate; vinleurosine sulfate; vinorelbine tartrate; vinrosidine  
 sulfate; vinzolidine sulfate; vorozole; zeniplatin; zinostatin;  
 and zorubicin hydrochloride.

Other second agents include, but are not limited to:  
 20-epi-1,25 dihydroxyvitamin D3; 5-ethynyluracil; abirater-  
 one; aclarubicin; acylfulvene; adecypenol; adozelesin;  
 aldesleukin; ALL-TK antagonists; altretamine; ambamus-  
 tine; amidox; amifostine; aminolevulinic acid; amrubicin;  
 amsacrine; anagrelide; anastrozole; andrographolide; angio-  
 genesis inhibitors; antagonist D; antagonist G; antarelix;  
 anti-dorsalizing morphogenetic protein-1; antiandrogen;  
 prostatic carcinoma; antiestrogen; antineoplaston; antisense  
 oligonucleotides; aphidicolin glycinate; apoptosis gene  
 modulators; apoptosis regulators; apurinic acid; ara-CDP-  
 DL-PTBA; arginine deaminase; asulacrine; atamestane; atri-  
 mustine; axinastatin 1; axinastatin 2; axinastatin 3; azase-  
 tron; azatoxin; azatyrosine; baccatin III derivatives; balanol;  
 batimastat; BCR/ABL antagonists; benzochlorins; benzoyl-  
 staurosporine; beta lactam derivatives; beta-alethine; beta-  
 clamycin B; betulinic acid; bFGF inhibitor; bicalutamide;  
 bisantrene; bisaziridinylspermine; bisnafide; bistratene A;  
 bizelesin; breffate; bropirimine; budotitane; buthionine sul-  
 foximine; calcipotriol; calphostin C; camptothecin deriva-  
 tives; capecitabine; carboxamide-amino-triazole; car-  
 boxyamidotriazole; CaRest M3; CARN 700; cartilage  
 derived inhibitor; carzelesin; casein kinase inhibitors  
 (ICOS); castanospermine; cecropin B; cetorelix; chlorins;  
 chloroquinoxaline sulfonamide; cicaprost; cis-porphyrin;

## 14

cladribine; clomifene analogues; clotrimazole; collismycin  
 A; collismycin B; combretastatin A4; combretastatin ana-  
 logue; conagenin; crambescidin 816; crisnatol; cryptophycin  
 8; cryptophycin A derivatives; curacin A; cyclopentantra-  
 quinones; cycloplatin; cypemycin; cytarabine ocfosfate;  
 cytolytic factor; cytostatin; dacliximab; decitabine; dehy-  
 drodidemnin B; deslorelin; dexamethasone; dexifosfamide;  
 dexrazoxane; dexverapamil; diaziquone; didemnin B; didox;  
 diethylnorspermine; dihydro-5-azacytidine; dihydrotaxol,  
 9-; dioxamycin; diphenyl spiromustine; docetaxel; docosa-  
 nol; dolasetron; doxifluridine; doxorubicin; droloxifene;  
 dronabinol; duocarmycin SA; ebselen; ecomustine; edelfos-  
 ine; edrecolomab; eflornithine; elemene; emitefur; epirubi-  
 cin; epristeride; estramustine analogue; estrogen agonists;  
 estrogen antagonists; etanidazole; etoposide phosphate;  
 exemestane; fadrozole; fazarabine; fenretinide; filgrastim;  
 finasteride; flavopiridol; flezelastine; fluasterone; fludara-  
 bine; fluorodaunorunicin hydrochloride; forfenimex; form-  
 estane; fostriecin; fotemustine; gadolinium texaphyrin; gal-  
 lium nitrate; galocitabine; ganirelix; gelatinase inhibitors;  
 gemcitabine; glutathione inhibitors; hepsulfam; heregulin;  
 hexamethylene bisacetamide; hypericin; ibandronic acid;  
 idarubicin; idoxifene; idramantone; ilmofosine; ilomastat;  
 imatinib (Gleevec®), imiquimod; immunostimulant pep-  
 tides; insulin-like growth factor-1 receptor inhibitor; inter-  
 feron agonists; interferons; interleukins; iobenguane; iodo-  
 doxorubicin; ipomeanol, 4-; iroplact; irsogladine;  
 isobengazole; isohomohalicondrin B; itasetron; jasplakino-  
 lide; kahalalide F; lamellarin-N triacetate; lanreotide; lein-  
 amycin; lenograstim; lentinan sulfate; leptolstatin; letrozole;  
 leukemia inhibiting factor; leukocyte alpha interferon; leu-  
 prolidase+estrogen+progesterone; leuprolide; levamisole;  
 liarozole; linear polyamine analogue; lipophilic disaccharide  
 peptide; lipophilic platinum compounds; lissoclinamide 7;  
 lobaplatin; lombricine; lometrexol; lonidamine; losoxan-  
 trone; loxoribine; lurtotecan; lutetium texaphyrin; lysofyl-  
 line; lytic peptides; maitansine; mannostatin A; marimastat;  
 masoprocol; maspin; matrilysin inhibitors; matrix metallo-  
 proteinase inhibitors; menogaril; merbarone; meterelin;  
 methioninase; metoclopramide; MIF inhibitor; mifepris-  
 tone; miltefosine; mirimostim; mitoguazone; mitolactol;  
 mitomycin analogues; mitonafide; mitotoxin fibroblast  
 growth factor-saporin; mitoxantrone; mofarotene; molgra-  
 mostim; Erbitux, human chorionic gonadotrophin; mono-  
 phosphoryl lipid A+myobacterium cell wall sk; mopidamol;  
 mustard anticancer agent; mycaperoxide B; mycobacterial  
 cell wall extract; myriaporone; N-acetyldinaline; N-substi-  
 tuted benzamides; nafarelin; nagrestip; naloxone+pentazo-  
 cine; napavin; naphterpin; nartograstim; nedaplatin; nemo-  
 rubicin; neridronic acid; nilutamide; nisamycin; nitric oxide  
 modulators; nitroxide antioxidant; nitrullyn; oblimersen  
 (Genasense®); O6-benzylguanine; octreotide; okicenone;  
 oligonucleotides; onapristone; ondansetron; ondansetron;  
 oracin; oral cytokine inducer; ormaplatin; osaterone; oxali-  
 platin; oxaunomycin; paclitaxel; paclitaxel analogues; pacli-  
 taxel derivatives; palauamine; palmitoylrhizoxin;  
 pamidronic acid; panaxytriol; panomifene; parabactin;  
 pazelliptine; pegaspargase; peldesine; pentosan polysulfate  
 sodium; pentostatin; pentrozole; perflubron; perfosfamide;  
 perillyl alcohol; phenazinomycin; phenylacetate; phos-  
 phatase inhibitors; picibanil; pilocarpine hydrochloride;  
 pirarubicin; piritrexim; placetin A; placetin B; plasminogen  
 activator inhibitor; platinum complex; platinum compounds;  
 platinum-triamine complex; porfimer sodium; porfiromycin;  
 prednisone; propyl bis-acridone; prostaglandin J2; protea-  
 some inhibitors; protein A-based immune modulator; pro-  
 tein kinase C inhibitor; protein kinase C inhibitors, microal-



## US 10,555,939 B2

## 15

gal; protein tyrosine phosphatase inhibitors; purine nucleoside phosphorylase inhibitors; purpurins; pyrazolo-acridine; pyridoxylated hemoglobin polyoxyethylene conjugate; raf antagonists; raltitrexed; ramosetron; ras farnesyl protein transferase inhibitors; ras inhibitors; ras-GAP inhibitor; retelliptine demethylated; rhenium Re 186 etidronate; rhizoxin; ribozymes; RII retinamide; rohitukine; romurtide; roquinimex; rubiginone B1; ruboxyl; safinol; saintopin; SarCNU; sarcophytol A; sargramostim; Sdi 1 mimetics; semustine; senescence derived inhibitor 1; sense oligonucleotides; signal transduction inhibitors; sizofiran; sobuzoxane; sodium borocaptate; sodium phenylacetate; solverol; somatomedin binding protein; sonermin; sparfosic acid; spicamycin D; spiromustine; splenopentin; spongistatin 1; squalamine; stipiamide; stromelysin inhibitors; sulfinosine; superactive vasoactive intestinal peptide antagonist; suradista; suramin; swainsonine; tallimustine; tamoxifen methiodide; taumustine; tazarotene; tecogalan sodium; tegafur; tellurapyrylium; telomerase inhibitors; temoporfin; teniposide; tetrachlorodecaoxide; tetrazomine; thaliblastine; thiocoraline; thrombopoietin; thrombopoietin mimetic; thymalfasin; thymopoietin receptor agonist; thymotriganin; thyroid stimulating hormone; tin ethyl etiopurpurin; tirapazamine; titanocene bichloride; topsentin; toremifene; translation inhibitors; tretinoin; triacetyluridine; triciribine; trimetrexate; triptorelin; tropisetron; turosteride; tyrosine kinase inhibitors; tyrphostins; UBC inhibitors; ubenimex; urogenital sinus-derived growth inhibitory factor; urokinase receptor antagonists; vapreotide; variolin B; velaresol; veramine; verdins; verteporfin; vinorelbine; vinoxaltine; vitaxin; vorozole; zanoterone; zeniplatein; zilascorb; and zinostatin stimalamer.

Yet other second active agents include, but are not limited to, 2-methoxyestradiol, telomestatin, inducers of apoptosis in multiple myeloma cells (such as, for example, TRAIL), statins, semaxanib, cyclosporin, etanercept, doxycycline, bortezomib, oblimersen (Genasense®), remicade, docetaxel, celecoxib, melphalan, dexamethasone (Decadron®), steroids, gemcitabine, cisplatin, temozolomide, etoposide, cyclophosphamide, temodar, carboplatin, procarbazine, gliadel, tamoxifen, topotecan, methotrexate, Arisa®, taxol, taxotere, fluorouracil, leucovorin, irinotecan, xeloda, CPT-11, interferon alpha, pegylated interferon alpha (e.g., PEG INTRON-A), capecitabine, cisplatin, thiotepa, fludarabine, carboplatin, liposomal daunorubicin, cytarabine, doxetaxol, paclitaxel, vinblastine, IL-2, GM-CSF, dacarbazine, vinorelbine, zoledronic acid, palmitronate, biacin, busulphan, prednisone, bisphosphonate, arsenic trioxide, vincristine, doxorubicin (Doxil®), paclitaxel, ganciclovir, adriamycin, estramustine sodium phosphate (Emcyt®), sulindac, and etoposide.

In another embodiment, examples of specific second agents according to the indications to be treated, prevented, or managed can be found in the following references, all of which are incorporated herein in their entireties: U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,281,230 and 5,635,517; U.S. publication nos. 2004/0220144, 2004/0190609, 2004/0087546, 2005/0203142, 2004/0091455, 2005/0100529, 2005/0214328, 2005/0239842, 2006/0154880, 2006/0122228, and 2005/0143344; and U.S. provisional application No. 60/631,870.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of pain include, but are not limited to, conventional therapeutics used to treat or prevent pain such as antidepressants, anticonvulsants, antihypertensives, anxiolytics, calcium channel blockers, muscle relaxants, non-narcotic analgesics, opioid analgesics, anti-inflammatories, cox-2 inhibitors, immunomodula-

## 16

tory agents, alpha-adrenergic receptor agonists or antagonists, immunosuppressive agents, corticosteroids, hyperbaric oxygen, ketamine, other anesthetic agents, NMDA antagonists, and other therapeutics found, for example, in the *Physician's Desk Reference* 2003. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, salicylic acid acetate (Aspirin®), celecoxib (Celebrex®), Enbrel®, ketamine, gabapentin (Neurontin®), phenytoin (Dilantin®), carbamazepine (Tegretol®), oxcarbazepine (Trileptal®), valproic acid (Depakene®), morphine sulfate, hydromorphone, prednisone, griseofulvin, penthonium, alendronate, dyphenhydramide, guanethidine, ketorolac (Acular®), thyrocalcitonin, dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO), clonidine (Catapress®), bretylium, ketanserin, reserpine, droperidol, atropine, phentolamine, bupivacaine, lidocaine, acetaminophen, nortriptyline (Pamelor®), amitriptyline (Elavil®), imipramine (Tofranil®), doxepin (Sinequan®), clomipramine (Anafranil®), fluoxetine (Prozac®), sertraline (Zoloft®), naproxen, nefazodone (Serzone®), venlafaxine (Effexor®), trazodone (Desyrel®), bupropion (Wellbutrin®), mexiletine, nifedipine, propranolol, tramadol, lamotrigine, vioxx, ziconotide, ketamine, dextromethorphan, benzodiazepines, baclofen, tizanidine and phenoxybenzamine.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of macular degeneration and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, a steroid, a light sensitizer, an integrin, an antioxidant, an interferon, a xanthine derivative, a growth hormone, a neurotrophic factor, a regulator of neovascularization, an anti-VEGF antibody, a prostaglandin, an antibiotic, a phytoestrogen, an anti-inflammatory compound or an antiangiogenesis compound, or a combination thereof specific examples include, but are not limited to, verteporfin, purlytin, an angiostatic steroid, rhuFab, interferon-2α, pentoxifylline, tin etiopurpurin, motexafin, lucentis, lutetium, 9-fluoro-11,21-dihydroxy-16, 17-1-methylethylidenebis (oxy)pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione, latanoprost (see U.S. Pat. No. 6,225,348), tetracycline and its derivatives, rifamycin and its derivatives, macrolides, metronidazole (U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,218,369 and 6,015,803), genistein, genistin, 6'-O-Mal genistin, 6'-O-Ac genistin, daidzein, daidzin, 6'-O-Mal daidzin, 6'-O-Ac daidzin, glycitein, glycitin, 6'-O-Mal glycitin, biochanin A, formononetin (U.S. Pat. No. 6,001,368), triamcinolone acetamide, dexamethasone (U.S. Pat. No. 5,770,589), thalidomide, glutathione (U.S. Pat. No. 5,632,984), basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF), transforming growth factor b (TGF-β), brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), plasminogen activator factor type 2 (PAI-2), EYE101 (Eyetechnopharmaceuticals), LY333531 (Eli Lilly), Miravant, and RETISERT implant (Bausch & Lomb). All of the references cited herein are incorporated in their entireties by reference.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of skin diseases include, but are not limited to, keratolytics, retinoids, α-hydroxy acids, antibiotics, collagen, botulinum toxin, interferon, steroids, and immunomodulatory agents. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, 5-fluorouracil, masoprocol, trichloroacetic acid, salicylic acid, lactic acid, ammonium lactate, urea, tretinoin, isotretinoin, antibiotics, collagen, botulinum toxin, interferon, corticosteroid, transretinoic acid and collagens such as human placental collagen, animal placental collagen, Dermalogen, AlloDerm, Fascia, Cymetra, Autologen, Zyderm, Zyplast, Resoplast, and Isolagen.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of pulmonary



## US 10,555,939 B2

17

hepertenstion and related disorders include, but are not limited to, anticoagulants, diuretics, cardiac glycosides, calcium channel blockers, vasodilators, prostacyclin analogues, endothelin antagonists, phosphodiesterase inhibitors (e.g., PDE V inhibitors), endopeptidase inhibitors, lipid lowering agents, thromboxane inhibitors, and other therapeutics known to reduce pulmonary artery pressure. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, warfarin (Coumadin®), a diuretic, a cardiac glycoside, digoxin-oxygen, diltiazem, nifedipine, a vasodilator such as prostacyclin (e.g., prostaglandin I<sub>2</sub> (PGI<sub>2</sub>), epoprostenol (EPO, Floran®), treprostinil (Remodulin®), nitric oxide (NO), bosentan (Tracleer®), amlodipine, epoprostenol (Floran®), treprostinil (Remodulin®), prostacyclin, tadalafil (Cialis®), simvastatin (Zocor®), omapatrilat (Vanlev®), irbesartan (Avapro®), pravastatin (Pravachol®), digoxin, L-arginine, iloprost, betaprost, and sildenafil (Viagra®).

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of asbestos-related disorders include, but are not limited to, anthracycline, platinum, alkylating agent, oblimersen (Genasense®), cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, temodar, carboplatin, procarbazine, gliadel, tamoxifen, topotecan, methotrexate, taxotere, irinotecan, capecitabine, cisplatin, thiotepa, fludarabine, carboplatin, liposomal daunorubicin, cytarabine, doxetaxol, paclitaxel, vinblastine, IL-2, GM-CSF, dacarbazine, vinorelbine, zoledronic acid, palmitronate, biacin, busulphan, prednisone, bisphosphonate, arsenic trioxide, vincristine, doxorubicin (Doxil®), paclitaxel, ganciclovir, adriamycin, bleomycin, hyaluronidase, mitomycin C, mepacrine, thiotepa, tetracycline and gemcitabine.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of parasitic diseases include, but are not limited to, chloroquine, quinine, quinidine, pyrimethamine, sulfadiazine, doxycycline, clindamycin, mefloquine, halofantrine, primaquine, hydroxychloroquine, proguanil, atovaquone, azithromycin, suramin, pentamidine, melarsoprol, nifurtimox, benznidazole, amphotericin B, pentavalent antimony compounds (e.g., sodium stiboglucuronate), interfereon gamma, itraconazole, a combination of dead promastigotes and BCG, leucovorin, corticosteroids, sulfonamide, spiramycin, IgG (serology), trimethoprim, and sulfamethoxazole.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of immunodeficiency disorders include, but are not limited to: antibiotics (therapeutic or prophylactic) such as, but not limited to, ampicillin, tetracycline, penicillin, cephalosporins, streptomycin, kanamycin, and erythromycin; antivirals such as, but not limited to, amantadine, rimantadine, acyclovir, and ribavirin; immunoglobulin; plasma; immunologic enhancing drugs such as, but not limited to, levamisole and isoprinosine; biologics such as, but not limited to, gammaglobulin, transfer factor, interleukins, and interferons; hormones such as, but not limited to, thymic; and other immunologic agents such as, but not limited to, B cell stimulators (e.g., BAFF/BlyS), cytokines (e.g., IL-2, IL-4, and IL-5), growth factors (e.g., TGF- $\alpha$ ), antibodies (e.g., anti-CD40 and IgM), oligonucleotides containing unmethylated CpG motifs, and vaccines (e.g., viral and tumor peptide vaccines).

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of CNS disorders include, but are not limited to: opioids; a dopamine agonist or antagonist, such as, but not limited to, Levodopa, L-DOPA, cocaine,  $\alpha$ -methyl-tyrosine, reserpine, tetra-

18

amantadine hydrochloride, selegiline hydrochloride, carbidopa, pergolide mesylate, Sinemet CR, and Symmetrel; a MAO inhibitor, such as, but not limited to, iproniazid, clorgyline, phenelzine and isocarboxazid; a COMT inhibitor, such as, but not limited to, tolcapone and entacapone; a cholinesterase inhibitor, such as, but not limited to, physostigmine salicylate, physostigmine sulfate, physostigmine bromide, meostigmine bromide, neostigmine methylsulfate, ambenonim chloride, edrophonium chloride, tacrine, pralidoxime chloride, obidoxime chloride, trimedoxime bromide, diacetyl monoxim, endrophonium, pyridostigmine, and demecarium; an anti-inflammatory agent, such as, but not limited to, naproxen sodium, diclofenac sodium, diclofenac potassium, celecoxib, sulindac, oxaprozin, diflunisal, etodolac, meloxicam, ibuprofen, ketoprofen, nabumetone, refecoxib, methotrexate, leflunomide, sulfasalazine, gold salts, Rho-D Immune Globulin, mycophenylate mofetil, cyclosporine, azathioprine, tacrolimus, basiliximab, daclizumab, salicylic acid, acetylsalicylic acid, methyl salicylate, diflunisal, salsalate, olsalazine, sulfasalazine, acetaminophen, indomethacin, sulindac, mefenamic acid, meclofenamate sodium, tolmetin, ketorolac, dichlofenac, flurbiprofen, oxaprozin, piroxicam, meloxicam, ampiroxicam, droxicam, pivoxicam, tenoxicam, phenylbutazone, oxyphenbutazone, antipyrine, aminopyrine, apazone, zileuton, aurothioglucose, gold sodium thiomalate, auranofin, methotrexate, colchicine, allopurinol, probenecid, sulfinpyrazone and benzbromarone or betamethasone and other glucocorticoids; and an antiemetic agent, such as, but not limited to, metoclopramide, domperidone, prochlorperazine, promethazine, chlorpromazine, trimethobenzamide, ondansetron, granisetron, hydroxyzine, acetylcholine monoethanolamine, alizapride, azasetron, benzquinamide, biantanautine, bromopride, buclizine, clebopride, cyclizine, dimenhydrinate, diphenidol, dolasetron, meclizine, methallal, metopimazine, nabilone, oxypendyl, pipamazine, scopolamine, sulpiride, tetrahydrocannabinol, thiethylperazine, thioproperazine, tropisetron, and a mixture thereof.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of CNS injuries and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, immunomodulatory agents, immunosuppressive agents, antihypertensives, anticonvulsants, fibrinolytic agents, antiplatelet agents, antipsychotics, antidepressants, benzodiazepines, buspirone, amantadine, and other known or conventional agents used in patients with CNS injury/damage and related syndromes. Specific examples include, but are not limited to: steroids (e.g., glucocorticoids, such as, but not limited to, methylprednisolone, dexamethasone and betamethasone); an anti-inflammatory agent, including, but not limited to, naproxen sodium, diclofenac sodium, diclofenac potassium, celecoxib, sulindac, oxaprozin, diflunisal, etodolac, meloxicam, ibuprofen, ketoprofen, nabumetone, refecoxib, methotrexate, leflunomide, sulfasalazine, gold salts, RHo-D Immune Globulin, mycophenylate mofetil, cyclosporine, azathioprine, tacrolimus, basiliximab, daclizumab, salicylic acid, acetylsalicylic acid, methyl salicylate, diflunisal, salsalate, olsalazine, sulfasalazine, acetaminophen, indomethacin, sulindac, mefenamic acid, meclofenamate sodium, tolmetin, ketorolac, dichlofenac, flurbiprofen, oxaprozin, piroxicam, meloxicam, ampiroxicam, droxicam, pivoxicam, tenoxicam, phenylbutazone, oxyphenbutazone, antipyrine, aminopyrine, apazone, zileuton, aurothioglucose, gold sodium thiomalate, auranofin, methotrexate, colchicine, allopurinol, probenecid, sulfinpyrazone and benzbromarone; a cAMP analog including, but not limited to, db-cAMP; an agent comprising a methylpheni-



## US 10,555,939 B2

19

date drug, which comprises 1-threo-methylphenidate, d-threo-methylphenidate, dl-threo-methylphenidate, l-erythro-methylphenidate, d-erythro-methylphenidate, dl-erythro-methylphenidate, and a mixture thereof; and a diuretic agent such as, but not limited to, mannitol, furosemide, glycerol, and urea.

Examples of second active agent that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of dysfunctional sleep and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, a tricyclic antidepressant agent, a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor, an antiepileptic agent (gabapentin, pregabalin, carbamazepine, oxcarbazepine, levitiracetam, topiramate), an antiarrhythmic agent, a sodium channel blocking agent, a selective inflammatory mediator inhibitor, an opioid agent, a second immunomodulatory compound, a combination agent, and other known or conventional agents used in sleep therapy. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, Neurontin, oxycontin, morphine, topiramate, amitriptyline, nortriptyline, carbamazepine, Levodopa, L-DOPA, cocaine,  $\alpha$ -methyl-tyrosine, reserpine, tetrabenazine, benztropine, pargyline, fenoldopam mesylate, cabergoline, pramipexole dihydrochloride, ropinorole, amantadine hydrochloride, selegiline hydrochloride, carbidopa, pergolide mesylate, Sinemet CR, Symmetrel, iproniazid, clorgyline, phenelzine, isocarboxazid, tolcapone, entacapone, physostigmine salicylate, physostigmine sulfate, physostigmine bromide, meostigmine bromide, neostigmine methylsulfate, ambenonim chloride, edrophonium chloride, tacrine, pralidoxime chloride, obidoxime chloride, trimedoxime bromide, diacetyl monoxim, endrophonium, pyridostigmine, demecarium, naproxen sodium, diclofenac sodium, diclofenac potassium, celecoxib, sulindac, oxaprozin, diflunisal, etodolac, meloxicam, ibuprofen, ketoprofen, nabumetone, refecoxib, methotrexate, leflunomide, sulfasalazine, gold salts, RHo-D Immune Globulin, mycophenylate mofetil, cyclosporine, azathioprine, tacrolimus, basiliximab, daclizumab, salicylic acid, acetylsalicylic acid, methyl salicylate, diflunisal, salsalate, olsalazine, sulfasalazine, acetaminophen, indomethacin, sulindac, mefenamic acid, meclofenamate sodium, tolmetin, ketorolac, dichlofenac, flurbiprofen, oxaprozin, piroxicam, meloxicam, ampiroxicam, droxicam, piroxicam, tenoxicam, phenylbutazone, oxyphenbutazone, antipyrine, aminopyrine, apazone, zileuton, aurothioglucose, gold sodium thiomalate, auranofin, methotrexate, colchicine, allopurinol, probenecid, sulfinpyrazone, benzbromarone, betamethasone and other glucocorticoids, metoclopramide, domperidone, prochlorperazine, promethazine, chlorpromazine, trimethobenzamide, ondansetron, granisetron, hydroxyzine, acetylleucine monoethanolamine, alizapride, azasetron, benzquinamide, biantanautine, bromopride, buclizine, clebopride, cyclizine, dimenhydrinate, diphenidol, dolasetron, meclizine, methallal, metopimazine, nabilone, oxypendyl, pipamazine, scopolamine, sulpiride, tetrahydrocannabinol, thiethylperazine, thioproperazine, tropisetron, and a mixture thereof.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of hemoglobinopathy and related disorders include, but are not limited to: interleukins, such as IL-2 (including recombinant IL-2 ("rIL2")) and canarypox IL-2), IL-10, IL-12, and IL-18; interferons, such as interferon alfa-2a, interferon alfa-2b, interferon alfa-n1, interferon alfa-n3, interferon beta-1a, and interferon gamma-1b; and G-CSF; hydroxyurea; butyrates or butyrate derivatives; nitrous oxide; hydroxy urea; HEMOXIN™ (NIPRISAN™; see U.S. Pat. No. 5,800,819); Gardos channel antagonists such as clotrimazole and triaryl methane derivatives; Deferoxamine; protein C; and transfu-

20

sions of blood, or of a blood substitute such as Hemospan™ or Hemospan™ PS (Sangart).

## 4.2. Process for Making Dosage Forms

Dosage forms provided herein can be prepared by any of the methods of pharmacy, but all methods include the step of bringing the active ingredient into association with the excipient, which constitutes one or more necessary ingredients. In general, the compositions are prepared by uniformly admixing (e.g., direct blend) the active ingredient with liquid excipients or finely divided solid excipients or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product into the desired presentation (e.g., compaction such as roller-compaction). If desired, tablets can be coated by standard aqueous or non-aqueous techniques.

A dosage form provided herein can be prepared by compression or molding, optionally with one or more accessory ingredients. Compressed tablets can be prepared by compressing in a suitable machine the active ingredient in a free-flowing form such as powder or granules, optionally mixed with an excipient as above and/or a surface active or dispersing agent. Molded tablets can be made by molding in a suitable machine a mixture of the powdered compound moistened with an inert liquid diluent. Encapsulation of the dosage forms provided herein can be done using capsules of methylcellulose, calcium alginate, or gelatin.

In some embodiments, the active ingredients and excipients are directly blended and loaded into, for example, a capsule, or compressed directly into tablets. A direct-blended dosage form may be more advantageous than a compacted (e.g., roller-compacted) dosage form in certain instances, since direct-blending can reduce or eliminate the harmful health effects that may be caused by airborne particles of ingredients during the manufacture using compaction process.

Direct blend formulations may be advantageous in certain instances because they require only one blending step, that of the active and excipients, before being processed into the final dosage form, e.g., tablet or capsule. This can reduce the production of airborne particle or dust to a minimum, while roller-compaction processes may be prone to produce dust. In roller-compaction process, the compacted material is often milled into smaller particles for further processing. The milling operation can produce significant amounts of airborne particles, since the purpose for this step in manufacturing is to reduce the materials particle size. The milled material is then blended with other ingredients prior to manufacturing the final dosage form.

For certain active ingredients, in particular for a compound with a low solubility, the active ingredient's particle size is reduced to a fine powder in order to help increase the active ingredient's rate of solubilization. The increase in the rate of solubilization is often necessary for the active ingredient to be effectively absorbed in the gastrointestinal tract. However for fine powders to be directly-blended and loaded onto capsules, the excipients should preferably provide certain characteristics which render the ingredients suitable for the direct-blend process. Examples of such characteristics include, but are not limited to, acceptable flow characteristics. In one embodiment, therefore, provided herein is the use of, and compositions comprising, excipients which may provide characteristics, which render the resulting mixture suitable for direct-blend process, e.g., good flow characteristics.

## 4.2.1. Screening

The process for making the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention preferably includes the screening of the



## US 10,555,939 B2

## 21

active ingredient and the excipient(s). In one embodiment, the active ingredient is passed through a screen having openings of about 200 microns to about 750 microns. In another embodiment, the active ingredient is passed through a screen with openings of about 200 microns to about 400 microns. In one embodiment, the active ingredient is passed through a screen having openings of about 300 to about 400 microns. Depending on the excipient(s) used, the screen openings vary. For example, disintegrants and binders are passed through openings of about 430 microns to about 750 microns, from about 600 microns to about 720 microns, or about 710 microns. Lubricants are typically passed through smaller openings, e.g., about 150 microns to about 250 microns screen. In one embodiment, the lubricant is passed through a screen opening of about 210 microns.

## 4.2.2. Pre-Blending

After the ingredients are screened, the excipient and active ingredient are mixed in a diffusion mixer. In one embodiment, the mixing time is from about 1 minute to about 50 minutes, from about 5 minutes to about 45 minutes, from about 10 minutes to about 40 minutes, or from about 10 minutes to about 25 minutes. In another embodiment, the mixing time is about 15 minutes.

When more than one excipients are used, the excipients may be admixed in a tumble blender for about 1 minute to about 20 minutes, or for about 5 minutes to about 10 minutes, prior to mixing with the active ingredient.

## 4.2.3. Roller Compaction

In one embodiment, the pre-blend may optionally be passed through a roller compactor with a hammer mill attached at the discharge of the compactor.

## 4.2.4. Final Blend

When a lubricant, e.g., sodium stearyl fumarate, is used, the lubricant is mixed with the pre-blend at the end of the process to complete the pharmaceutical composition. This additional mixing is from about 1 minute to about 10 minutes, or from about 3 minutes to about 5 minutes.

## 4.2.5. Encapsulation

The formulation mixture is then encapsulated into the desired size capsule shell using, for example, a capsule filling machine or a rotary tablet press.

## 4.3. Kits

Pharmaceutical packs or kits which comprise pharmaceutical compositions or dosage forms provided herein are also provided. An example of a kit comprises notice in the form prescribed by a governmental agency regulating the manufacture, use or sale of pharmaceuticals or biological products, which notice reflects approval by the agency of manufacture, use or sale for human administration.

## 4.4. Methods of Treatment, Prevention, and Management

Provided herein are methods of treating, preventing, and/or managing certain diseases or disorders using the formulations, compositions, or dosage forms provided herein.

## 22

Examples of diseases or disorders include, but are not limited to, cancer, disorders associated with angiogenesis, pain including, but not limited to, Complex Regional Pain Syndrome ("CRPS"), Macular Degeneration ("MD") and related syndromes, skin diseases, pulmonary disorders, asbestos-related disorders, parasitic diseases, immunodeficiency disorders, CNS disorders, CNS injury, atherosclerosis and related disorders, dysfunctional sleep and related disorders, hemoglobinopathy and related disorders (e.g., anemia), TNF $\alpha$  related disorders, and other various diseases and disorders.

Examples of cancer and precancerous conditions include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,281,230 and 5,635,517 to Muller et al., in various U.S. patent publications to Zeldis, including publication nos. 2004/0220144A1, published Nov. 4, 2004 (Treatment of Myelodysplastic Syndrome); 2004/0029832A1, published Feb. 12, 2004 (Treatment of Various Types of Cancer); and 2004/0087546, published May 6, 2004 (Treatment of Myeloproliferative Diseases). Examples also include those described in WO 2004/103274, published Dec. 2, 2004. All of these references are incorporated herein in their entireties by reference.

Certain examples of cancer include, but are not limited to, cancers of the skin, such as melanoma; lymph node; breast; cervix; uterus; gastrointestinal tract; lung; ovary; prostate; colon; rectum; mouth; brain; head and neck; throat; testes; kidney; pancreas; bone; spleen; liver; bladder; larynx; nasal passages; and AIDS-related cancers. The compounds are also useful for treating cancers of the blood and bone marrow, such as multiple myeloma and acute and chronic leukemias, for example, lymphoblastic, myelogenous, lymphocytic, and myelocytic leukemias. The compounds provided herein can be used for treating, preventing or managing either primary or metastatic tumors.

Other cancers include, but are not limited to, advanced malignancy, amyloidosis, neuroblastoma, meningioma, hemangiopericytoma, multiple brain metastase, glioblastoma multiforms, glioblastoma, brain stem glioma, poor prognosis malignant brain tumor, malignant glioma, recurrent malignant glioma, anaplastic astrocytoma, anaplastic oligodendroglioma, neuroendocrine tumor, rectal adenocarcinoma, Dukes C & D colorectal cancer, unresectable colorectal carcinoma, metastatic hepatocellular carcinoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, karotype acute myeloblastic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), Hodgkin's lymphoma, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, cutaneous T-Cell lymphoma, cutaneous B-Cell lymphoma, diffuse large B-Cell lymphoma, low grade follicular lymphoma, metastatic melanoma (localized melanoma, including, but not limited to, ocular melanoma), malignant mesothelioma, malignant pleural effusion mesothelioma syndrome, peritoneal carcinoma, papillary serous carcinoma, gynecologic sarcoma, soft tissue sarcoma, scleroderma, cutaneous vasculitis, Langerhans cell histiocytosis, leiomyosarcoma, fibrodysplasia ossificans progressive, hormone refractory prostate cancer, resected high-risk soft tissue sarcoma, unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma, Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia, smoldering myeloma, indolent myeloma, fallopian tube cancer, androgen independent prostate cancer, androgen dependent stage IV non-metastatic prostate cancer, hormone-insensitive prostate cancer, chemotherapy-insensitive prostate cancer, papillary thyroid carcinoma, follicular thyroid carcinoma, medullary thyroid carcinoma, and leiomyoma. In a specific embodiment, the cancer is metastatic. In another embodiment, the cancer is refractory or resistance to chemotherapy or radiation.



## US 10,555,939 B2

23

In one embodiment, the diseases or disorders are various forms of leukemias such as chronic lymphocytic leukemia, chronic myelocytic leukemia, acute lymphoblastic leukemia, acute myelogenous leukemia and acute myeloblastic leukemia, including leukemias that are relapsed, refractory or resistant, as disclosed in U.S. publication no. 2006/0030594, published Feb. 9, 2006, which is incorporated in its entirety by reference.

The term “leukemia” refers malignant neoplasms of the blood-forming tissues. The leukemia includes, but is not limited to, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, chronic myelocytic leukemia, acute lymphoblastic leukemia, acute myelogenous leukemia and acute myeloblastic leukemia. The leukemia can be relapsed, refractory or resistant to conventional therapy. The term “relapsed” refers to a situation where patients who have had a remission of leukemia after therapy have a return of leukemia cells in the marrow and a decrease in normal blood cells. The term “refractory or resistant” refers to a circumstance where patients, even after intensive treatment, have residual leukemia cells in their marrow.

In another embodiment, the diseases or disorders are various types of lymphomas, including Non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma (NHL). The term “lymphoma” refers a heterogenous group of neoplasms arising in the reticuloendothelial and lymphatic systems. “NHL” refers to malignant monoclonal proliferation of lymphoid cells in sites of the immune system, including lymph nodes, bone marrow, spleen, liver and gastrointestinal tract. Examples of NHL include, but are not limited to, mantle cell lymphoma (MCL), lymphocytic lymphoma of intermediate differentiation, intermediate lymphocytic lymphoma (ILL), diffuse poorly differentiated lymphocytic lymphoma (PDL), centrocytic lymphoma, diffuse small-cleaved cell lymphoma (DSCCL), follicular lymphoma, and any type of the mantle cell lymphomas that can be seen under the microscope (nodular, diffuse, blastic and mentle zone lymphoma).

Examples of diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis include, but are not limited to, inflammatory diseases, autoimmune diseases, viral diseases, genetic diseases, allergic diseases, bacterial diseases, ocular neovascular diseases, choroidal neovascular diseases, retina neovascular diseases, and rubeosis (neovascularization of the angle). Specific examples of the diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis include, but are not limited to, arthritis, endometriosis, Crohn’s disease, heart failure, advanced heart failure, renal impairment, endotoxemia, toxic shock syndrome, osteoarthritis, retrovirus replication, wasting, meningitis, silica-induced fibrosis, asbestos-induced fibrosis, veterinary disorder, malignancy-associated hypercalcemia, stroke, circulatory shock, periodontitis, gingivitis, macrocytic anemia, refractory anemia, and 5q-deletion syndrome.

Examples of pain include, but are not limited to those described in U.S. patent publication no. 2005/0203142, published Sep. 15, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific types of pain include, but are not limited to, nociceptive pain, neuropathic pain, mixed pain of nociceptive and neuropathic pain, visceral pain, migraine, headache and post-operative pain.

Examples of nociceptive pain include, but are not limited to, pain associated with chemical or thermal burns, cuts of the skin, contusions of the skin, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, tendonitis, and myofascial pain.

Examples of neuropathic pain include, but are not limited to, CRPS type I, CRPS type II, reflex sympathetic dystrophy (RSD), reflex neurovascular dystrophy, reflex dystrophy,

24

sympathetically maintained pain syndrome, causalgia, Sudeck atrophy of bone, algoneurodystrophy, shoulder hand syndrome, post-traumatic dystrophy, trigeminal neuralgia, post herpetic neuralgia, cancer related pain, phantom limb pain, fibromyalgia, chronic fatigue syndrome, spinal cord injury pain, central post-stroke pain, radiculopathy, diabetic neuropathy, post-stroke pain, luetic neuropathy, and other painful neuropathic conditions such as those induced by drugs such as vincristine and velcade.

As used herein, the terms “complex regional pain syndrome,” “CRPS” and “CRPS and related syndromes” mean a chronic pain disorder characterized by one or more of the following: pain, whether spontaneous or evoked, including allodynia (painful response to a stimulus that is not usually painful) and hyperalgesia (exaggerated response to a stimulus that is usually only mildly painful); pain that is disproportionate to the inciting event (e.g., years of severe pain after an ankle sprain); regional pain that is not limited to a single peripheral nerve distribution; and autonomic dysregulation (e.g., edema, alteration in blood flow and hyperhidrosis) associated with trophic skin changes (hair and nail growth abnormalities and cutaneous ulceration).

Examples of MD and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. patent publication no. 2004/0091455, published May 13, 2004, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, atrophic (dry) MD, exudative (wet) MD, age-related maculopathy (ARM), choroidal neovascularisation (CNVM), retinal pigment epithelium detachment (PED), and atrophy of retinal pigment epithelium (RPE).

Examples of skin diseases include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0214328A1, published Sep. 29, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, keratoses and related symptoms, skin diseases or disorders characterized with overgrowths of the epidermis, acne, and wrinkles.

As used herein, the term “keratosis” refers to any lesion on the epidermis marked by the presence of circumscribed overgrowths of the horny layer, including but not limited to actinic keratosis, seborrheic keratosis, keratoacanthoma, keratosis follicularis (Darier disease), inverted follicular keratosis, palmoplantar keratoderma (PPK, keratosis palmaris et plantaris), keratosis pilaris, and stucco keratosis. The term “actinic keratosis” also refers to senile keratosis, keratosis senilis, verruca senilis, plana senilis, solar keratosis, keratoderma or keratoma. The term “seborrheic keratosis” also refers to seborrheic wart, senile wart, or basal cell papilloma. Keratosis is characterized by one or more of the following symptoms: rough appearing, scaly, erythematous papules, plaques, spicules or nodules on exposed surfaces (e.g., face, hands, ears, neck, legs and thorax), excrescences of keratin referred to as cutaneous horns, hyperkeratosis, telangiectasias, elastosis, pigmented lentigines, acanthosis, parakeratosis, dyskeratoses, papillomatosis, hyperpigmentation of the basal cells, cellular atypia, mitotic figures, abnormal cell-cell adhesion, dense inflammatory infiltrates and small prevalence of squamous cell carcinomas.

Examples of skin diseases or disorders characterized with overgrowths of the epidermis include, but are not limited to, any conditions, diseases or disorders marked by the presence of overgrowths of the epidermis, including but not limited to, infections associated with papilloma virus, arsenical keratoses, sign of Leser-Trélat, warty dyskeratoma (WD), trichostasis spinulosa (TS), erythrokeratoderma variabilis (EKV), ichthyosis fetalis (harlequin ichthyosis), knuckle pads, cutaneous melanoacanthoma, porokeratosis, psoriasis,



## US 10,555,939 B2

## 25

squamous cell carcinoma, confluent and reticulated papillomatosis (CRP), acrochordons, cutaneous horn, cowden disease (multiple hamartoma syndrome), dermatosis papulosa nigra (DPN), epidermal nevus syndrome (ENS), ichthyosis vulgaris, molluscum contagiosum, prurigo nodularis, and acanthosis nigricans (AN).

Examples of pulmonary disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0239842A1, published Oct. 27, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include pulmonary hypertension and related disorders. Examples of pulmonary hypertension and related disorders include, but are not limited to: primary pulmonary hypertension (PPH); secondary pulmonary hypertension (SPH); familial PPH; sporadic PPH; precapillary pulmonary hypertension; pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH); pulmonary artery hypertension; idiopathic pulmonary hypertension; thrombotic pulmonary arteriopathy (TPA); plexogenic pulmonary arteriopathy; functional classes I to IV pulmonary hypertension; and pulmonary hypertension associated with, related to, or secondary to, left ventricular dysfunction, mitral valvular disease, constrictive pericarditis, aortic stenosis, cardiomyopathy, mediastinal fibrosis, anomalous pulmonary venous drainage, pulmonary venoocclusive disease, collagen vascular disease, congenital heart disease, HIV virus infection, drugs and toxins such as fenfluramines, congenital heart disease, pulmonary venous hypertension, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, interstitial lung disease, sleep-disordered breathing, alveolar hypoventilation disorder, chronic exposure to high altitude, neonatal lung disease, alveolar-capillary dysplasia, sickle cell disease, other coagulation disorder, chronic thromboemboli, connective tissue disease, lupus including systemic and cutaneous lupus, schistosomiasis, sarcoidosis or pulmonary capillary hemangiomatosis.

Examples of asbestos-related disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0100529, published May 12, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, mesothelioma, asbestosis, malignant pleural effusion, benign exudative effusion, pleural plaques, pleural calcification, diffuse pleural thickening, rounded atelectasis, fibrotic masses, and lung cancer.

Examples of parasitic diseases include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2006/0154880, published Jul. 13, 2006, which is incorporated herein by reference. Parasitic diseases include diseases and disorders caused by human intracellular parasites such as, but are not limited to, *P. falciparum*, *P. ovale*, *P. vivax*, *P. malariae*, *L. donovani*, *L. infantum*, *L. aethiopica*, *L. major*, *L. tropica*, *L. mexicana*, *L. braziliensis*, *T. Gondii*, *B. microti*, *B. divergens*, *B. coli*, *C. parvum*, *C. cayetanensis*, *E. histolytica*, *I. belli*, *S. mansoni*, *S. haematobium*, *Trypanosoma* spp., *Toxoplasma* spp., and *O. volvulus*. Other diseases and disorders caused by non-human intracellular parasites such as, but are not limited to, *Babesia bovis*, *Babesia canis*, *Babesia Gibsoni*, *Besnoitia darlingi*, *Cytauxzoon felis*, *Eimeria* spp., *Hammondia* spp., and *Theileria* spp., are also encompassed. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, malaria, babesiosis, trypanosomiasis, leishmaniasis, toxoplasmosis, meningoencephalitis, keratitis, amebiasis, giardiasis, cryptosporidiosis, isosporiasis, cyclosporiasis, microsporidiosis, ascariasis, trichuriasis, ancylostomiasis, strongyloidiasis, toxocariasis, trichinosis, lymphatic filariasis, onchocerciasis, filariasis, schistosomiasis, and dermatitis caused by animal schistosomes.

## 26

Examples of immunodeficiency disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. application Ser. No. 11/289,723, filed Nov. 30, 2005. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, adenosine deaminase deficiency, antibody deficiency with normal or elevated Igs, ataxia-tenlangiectasia, bare lymphocyte syndrome, common variable immunodeficiency, Ig deficiency with hyper-IgM, Ig heavy chain deletions, IgA deficiency, immunodeficiency with thymoma, reticular dysgenesis, Nezelof syndrome, selective IgG subclass deficiency, transient hypogammaglobulinemia of infancy, Wiscott-Aldrich syndrome, X-linked agammaglobulinemia, X-linked severe combined immunodeficiency.

Examples of CNS disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0143344, published Jun. 30, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis, Alzheimer Disease, Parkinson Disease, Huntington's Disease, Multiple Sclerosis other neuroimmunological disorders such as Tourette Syndrome, delirium, or disturbances in consciousness that occur over a short period of time, and amnesic disorder, or discreet memory impairments that occur in the absence of other central nervous system impairments.

Examples of CNS injuries and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2006/0122228, published Jun. 8, 2006, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, CNS injury/damage and related syndromes, include, but are not limited to, primary brain injury, secondary brain injury, traumatic brain injury, focal brain injury, diffuse axonal injury, head injury, concussion, post-concussion syndrome, cerebral contusion and laceration, subdural hematoma, epidermal hematoma, post-traumatic epilepsy, chronic vegetative state, complete SCI, incomplete SCI, acute SCI, subacute SCI, chronic SCI, central cord syndrome, Brown-Sequard syndrome, anterior cord syndrome, conus medullaris syndrome, cauda equina syndrome, neurogenic shock, spinal shock, altered level of consciousness, headache, nausea, emesis, memory loss, dizziness, diplopia, blurred vision, emotional lability, sleep disturbances, irritability, inability to concentrate, nervousness, behavioral impairment, cognitive deficit, and seizure.

Other disease or disorders include, but are not limited to, viral, genetic, allergic, and autoimmune diseases. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, HIV, hepatitis, adult respiratory distress syndrome, bone resorption diseases, chronic pulmonary inflammatory diseases, dermatitis, cystic fibrosis, septic shock, sepsis, endotoxic shock, hemodynamic shock, sepsis syndrome, post ischemic reperfusion injury, meningitis, psoriasis, fibrotic disease, cachexia, graft versus host disease, graft rejection, auto-immune disease, rheumatoid spondylitis, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, inflammatory-bowel disease, multiple sclerosis, systemic lupus erythematosus, ENL in leprosy, radiation damage, cancer, asthma, or hyperoxic alveolar injury.

Examples of atherosclerosis and related conditions include, but are not limited to, those disclosed in U.S. publication no. 2002/0054899, published May 9, 2002, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, all forms of conditions involving atherosclerosis, including restenosis after vascular intervention such as angioplasty, stenting, atherectomy and grafting. All forms of vascular intervention are contemplated herein, including diseases of the cardiovascular and renal system, such as, but not limited to, renal



## US 10,555,939 B2

27

angioplasty, percutaneous coronary intervention (PCI), percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty (PTCA), carotid percutaneous transluminal angioplasty (PTA), coronary by-pass grafting, angioplasty with stent implantation, peripheral percutaneous transluminal intervention of the iliac, femoral or popliteal arteries, and surgical intervention using impregnated artificial grafts. The following chart provides a listing of the major systemic arteries that may be in need of treatment, all of which are contemplated herein:

Artery	Body Areas Supplied
Axillary	Shoulder and axilla
Brachial	Upper arm
Brachiocephalic	Head, neck, and arm
Celiac	Divides into left gastric, splenic, and hepatic arteries
Common carotid	Neck
Common iliac	Divides into external and internal iliac arteries
Coronary	Heart
Deep femoral	Thigh
Digital	Fingers
Dorsalis pedis	Foot
External carotid	Neck and external head regions
External iliac	Femoral artery
Femoral	Thigh
Gastric	Stomach
Hepatic	Liver, gallbladder, pancreas, and duodenum
Inferior mesenteric	Descending colon, rectum, and pelvic wall
Internal carotid	Neck and internal head regions
Internal iliac	Rectum, urinary bladder, external genitalia, buttocks muscles, uterus and vagina
Left gastric	Esophagus and stomach
Middle sacral	Sacrum
Ovarian	Ovaries
Palmar arch	Hand
Peroneal	Calf
Popliteal	Knee
Posterior tibial	Calf
Pulmonary	Lungs
Radial	Forearm
Renal	Kidney
Splenic	Stomach, pancreas, and spleen
Subclavian	Shoulder
Superior mesenteric	Pancreas, small intestine, ascending and transverse colon
Testicular	Testes
Ulnar	Forearm

Examples of dysfunctional sleep and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, those disclosed in U.S. publication no. 2005/0222209A1, published Oct. 6, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, snoring, sleep apnea, insomnia, narcolepsy, restless leg syndrome, sleep terrors, sleep walking sleep eating, and dysfunctional sleep associated with chronic neurological or inflammatory conditions. Chronic neurological or inflammatory conditions, include, but are not limited to, Complex Regional Pain Syndrome, chronic low back pain, musculoskeletal pain, arthritis, radiculopathy, pain associated with cancer, fibromyalgia, chronic fatigue syndrome, visceral pain, bladder pain, chronic pancreatitis, neuropathies (diabetic, post-herpetic, traumatic or inflammatory), and neurodegenerative disorders such as Parkinson's Disease, Alzheimer's Disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, multiple sclerosis, Huntington's Disease, bradykinesia; muscle rigidity; parkinsonian tremor; parkinsonian gait; motion freezing; depression; defective long-term memory, Rubinstein-Taybi syndrome (RTS); dementia; postural instability; hypokinetic disorders; synuclein disorders; multiple system atrophies; striatonigral degeneration; olivopontocerebellar atrophy; Shy-Drager syndrome; motor neuron disease with parkinsonian features; Lewy body dementia; Tau pathology disorders; progressive

28

supranuclear palsy; corticobasal degeneration; frontotemporal dementia; amyloid pathology disorders; mild cognitive impairment; Alzheimer disease with parkinsonism; Wilson disease; Hallervorden-Spatz disease; Chediak-Hagashi disease; SCA-3 spinocerebellar ataxia; X-linked dystonia parkinsonism; prion disease; hyperkinetic disorders; chorea; ballismus; dystonia tremors; Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS); CNS trauma and myoclonus.

Examples of hemoglobinopathy and related disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0143420A1, published Jun. 30, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, hemoglobinopathy, sickle cell anemia, and any other disorders related to the differentiation of CD34+ cells.

Examples of TNF $\alpha$  related disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in WO 98/03502 and WO 98/54170, both of which are incorporated herein in their entireties by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to: endotoxemia or toxic shock syndrome; cachexia; adult respiratory distress syndrome; bone resorption diseases such as arthritis; hypercalcemia; Graft versus Host Reaction; cerebral malaria; inflammation; tumor growth; chronic pulmonary inflammatory diseases; reperfusion injury; myocardial infarction; stroke; circulatory shock; rheumatoid arthritis; Crohn's disease; HIV infection and AIDS; other disorders such as rheumatoid arthritis, rheumatoid spondylitis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis and other arthritic conditions, septic shock, sepsis, endotoxic shock, graft versus host disease, wasting, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, multiple sclerosis, systemic lupus erythromatosis, ENL in leprosy, HIV, AIDS, and opportunistic infections in AIDS; disorders such as septic shock, sepsis, endotoxic shock, hemodynamic shock and sepsis syndrome, post ischemic reperfusion injury, malaria, mycobacterial infection, meningitis, psoriasis, congestive heart failure, fibrotic disease, cachexia, graft rejection, oncogenic or cancerous conditions, asthma, autoimmune disease, radiation damages, and hyperoxic alveolar injury; viral infections, such as those caused by the herpes viruses; viral conjunctivitis; or atopic dermatitis.

In other embodiments, the use of formulations, compositions or dosage forms provided herein in various immunological applications, in particular, as vaccine adjuvants, particularly anticancer vaccine adjuvants, as disclosed in U.S. Publication No. 2007/0048327, published Mar. 1, 2007, which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference, is also encompassed. These embodiments also relate to the uses of the compositions, formulations, or dosage forms provided herein in combination with vaccines to treat or prevent cancer or infectious diseases, and other various uses such as reduction or desensitization of allergic reactions.

## 5. EXAMPLES

Embodiments provided herein may be more fully understood by reference to the following examples. These examples are meant to be illustrative of pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms provided herein, but are not in any way limiting.

## 5.1 Example 1: 0.5 mg Strength Pomolidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 1 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 0.5 mg strength pomolidomide single dose unit in a size #4 capsule.



US 10,555,939 B2

29  
TABLE 1

Formulation for 0.5 mg strength pomolidomide capsule		
Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomolidomide	~1%	0.5*
Starch 1500	56%	35
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.16
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	62.5

\*Denotes amount of pomolidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 0.5 mg of pomolidomide.

Pomolidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomolidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #4 capsule.

5.2 Example 2: 1 mg Strength Pomolidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 2 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 1 mg strength pomolidomide single dose unit in a size #4 capsule.

TABLE 2

Formulation for 1 mg strength pomolidomide capsule		
Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomolidomide	~1%	1*
Starch 1500	56%	70
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.32
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	125

\*Denotes amount of pomolidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 1 mg of pomolidomide.

Pomolidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomolidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #4 capsule.

5.3 Example 3: 2 mg Strength Pomolidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 3 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 2 mg pomolidomide single dose unit in a size #2 capsule.

30  
TABLE 3

Formulation for 2 mg strength pomolidomide capsule		
Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomolidomide	~1%	2*
Starch 1500	56%	140
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.64
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	250

\*Denotes amount of pomolidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 2 mg of pomolidomide.

Pomolidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomolidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #2 capsule.

5.4 Example 4: 3 mg Strength Pomolidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 4 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 0.5 mg strength pomolidomide single dose unit in a size #2 capsule.

TABLE 4

Formulation for 3 mg strength pomolidomide capsule		
Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomolidomide	~1.6%	3*
Starch 1500	56%	100.8
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.45
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	180

\*Denotes amount of pomolidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 3 mg of pomolidomide.

Pomolidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomolidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #2 capsule.

5.5 Example 5: 4 mg Strength Pomolidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 5 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 0.5 mg strength pomolidomide single dose unit in a size #2 capsule.



US 10,555,939 B2

31

TABLE 5

Formulation for 4 mg strength pomolidomide capsule		
Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomolidomide	~1.6%	4*
Starch 1500	56%	134.4
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.6
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	240

\*Denotes amount of pomolidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 4 mg of pomolidomide.

Pomolidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomolidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #2 capsule.

5.6 Example 6: 5 mg Strength Pomolidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 6 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 5 mg pomolidomide single dose unit in a size #1 capsule.

TABLE 4

Formulation for 5 mg strength pomolidomide capsule		
Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomolidomide	~2%	5*
Starch 1500	56%	168
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.75
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	300

\*Denotes amount of pomolidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 5 mg of pomolidomide.

Pomolidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomolidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #1 capsule.

5.7 Example 7: Stability of Formulation

Accelerated stability was assessed under 40° C./75% RH, and levels of impurities over the time period of initial, 1 month, 3 months, and 6 months were determined. Long term stability under 25° C./60% RH is also assessed during 0-24

32

months. For determination of the level of impurities, an HPLC gradient method was employed using the following conditions:

Column: Zorbax SB-CN, 150 mm×4.6 mm id, 5 μm particle size  
Temperature: Ambient  
Mobile Phase: A: 10/90 methanol/0.1% trifluoroacetic acid  
B: 80/20 methanol/0.1% trifluoroacetic acid

Gradient Profile:	Time (min)	% A	% B
	0	90	10
	5	90	10
	50	20	80
	51	90	10
	60	90	10

Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min  
Injection Volume: 25 μL  
Detection: UV, 240 nm  
Run Time: 60 minutes.

From the experiments, it was observed that the impurities in the formulation provided herein stayed negligent throughout the time period investigated. The performance characteristics of the dosage also maintained throughout the time period investigated. These results show that the formulations provided herein have adequate stability for clinical and other uses.

While examples of certain particular embodiments are provided herein, it will be apparent to those skilled in the art that various changes and modifications may be made. Such modifications are also intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims.

What is claimed is:

1. An oral dosage form in the form of a capsule which comprises: 1) pomolidomide at an amount of 0.1 to 3 weight percent of the total weight of the composition; 2) a binder or filler at an amount of 70 to 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition, wherein the binder or filler is a mixture of mannitol and starch; and wherein the ratio of mannitol: starch in the dosage form is from about 1:1 to about 1:1.5.

2. The oral dosage form of claim 1, wherein pomolidomide is present at an amount of 0.5 to 2 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

3. The oral dosage form of claim 1, wherein the binder or filler is present at an amount of 85 to 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

4. The oral dosage form of claim 1, wherein the starch is pregelatinized starch.

5. The oral dosage form of claim 1, wherein the mannitol is spray dried mannitol.

6. The oral dosage form of claim 1 further comprising a lubricant at an amount of 0.01 to 1 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

7. The oral dosage form of claim 6, wherein the lubricant is present at an amount of 0.1 to 0.5 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

8. The oral dosage form of claim 7, wherein the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate.

\* \* \* \* \*